University of Debrecen Faculty of Science and Technology Institute of Earth Sciences

# EARTH SCIENCES BSC PROGRAM

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DEAN'S WELCOME	3
UNIVERSITY OF DEBRECEN	4
FACULTY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	5
DEPARTMENTS OF INSTITUTE OF EARTH SCIENCES	6
ACADEMIC CALENDAR	8
THE EARTH SCIENCES BACHELOR PROGRAM	9
Information about Program	9
Completion of the Academic Program	12
The Credit System	12
Model Curriculum of Earth Sciences BSc	13
Work and Fire Safety Course	19
Internship	19
Physical Education	19
Pre-degree certification	20
Thesis	20
Final Exam	20
Diploma	22
Course Descriptions of Earth Sciences BSc Program	23

# **DEAN'S WELCOME**

Welcome to the Faculty of Science and Technology!

This is an exciting time for you, and I encourage you to take advantage of all that the Faculty of Science and Technology UD offers you during your bachelor's or master's studies. I hope that your time here will be both academically productive and personally rewarding

Being a regional centre for research, development and innovation, our Faculty has always regarded training highly qualified professionals as a priority. Since the establishment of the Faculty in 1949, we have traditionally been teaching and working in all aspects of Science and have been preparing students for the challenges of teaching. Our internationally renowned research teams guarantee that all students gain a high quality of expertise and knowledge. Students can also take part in research and development work, guided by professors with vast international experience.

While proud of our traditions, we seek continuous improvement, keeping in tune with the challenges of the modern age. To meet our region's demand for professionals, we offer engineering courses with a strong scientific basis, thus expanding our training spectrum in the field of technology. Recently, we successfully re-introduced dual training programmes in our constantly evolving engineering courses.

We are committed to providing our students with valuable knowledge and professional work experience, so that they can enter the job market with competitive degrees. To ensure this, we maintain a close relationship with the most important companies in our extended region. The basis for our network of industrial relationships are in our off-site departments at various different companies, through which market participants - future employers - are also included in the development and training of our students.

Prof. dr. Ferenc Kun Dean

# **UNIVERSITY OF DEBRECEN**

Date of foundation: 1912 Hungarian Royal University of Sciences, 2000 University of Debrecen

Legal predecessors: Debrecen University of Agricultural Sciences; Debrecen Medical University; Wargha István College of Education, Hajdúböszörmény; Kossuth Lajos University of Arts and Sciences

Legal status of the University of Debrecen: state university

Founder of the University of Debrecen: Hungarian State Parliament

Supervisory body of the University of Debrecen: Ministry of Education

### Number of Faculties at the University of Debrecen: 13

Faculty of Agricultural and Food Sciences and Environmental Management

Faculty of Child and Special Needs Education

Faculty of Dentistry

Faculty of Economics and Business

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Health

Faculty of Humanities

Faculty of Informatics

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Medicine

Faculty of Music

Faculty of Pharmacy

Faculty of Science and Technology

# Number of students at the University of Debrecen: 30,899

# Full time teachers of the University of Debrecen: 1,597

210 full university professors and 1,262 lecturers with a PhD.

# FACULTY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

The Faculty of Science and Technology is currently one of the largest faculties of the University of Debrecen with about 2,500 students and more than 200 staff members. The Faculty has got 6 institutes: Institute of Biology and Ecology, Institute of Biotechnology, Institute of Chemistry, Institute of Earth Sciences, Institute of Physics and Institute of Mathematics. The Faculty has a very wide scope of education dominated by science and technology (12 Bachelor programs and 14 Master programs), additionally it has a significant variety of teachers' training programs. Our teaching activities are based on a strong academic and industrial background, where highly qualified teachers with a scientific degree involve student in research and development projects as part of their curriculum. We are proud of our scientific excellence and of the application-oriented teaching programs with a strong industrial support. The number of international students of our faculty is continuously growing (currently ~ 760 students). The attractiveness of our education is indicated by the popularity of the Faculty in terms of incoming Erasmus students, as well.

### THE ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF THE FACULTY

Dean: Prof. Dr. Ferenc Kun, Full Professor E-mail: <u>ttkdekan@science.unideb.hu</u>

Vice Dean for Educational Affairs: Prof. Dr. Gábor Kozma, Full Professor E-mail: <u>kozma.gabor@science.unideb.hu</u>

Vice Dean for Scientific Affairs: Prof. Dr. Sándor Kéki, Full Professor E-mail: <u>keki.sandor@science.unideb.hu</u>

Consultant on External Relationships: Prof. Dr. Attila Bérczes, Full Professor E-mail: <u>berczesa@science.unideb.hu</u>

Consultant on Talent Management Programme: Prof. dr. Tibor Magura, Full Professor E-mail: <u>magura.tibor@science.unideb.hu</u>

Dean's Office Head of Dean's Office: Mrs. Katalin Kozma-Tóth E-mail: <u>toth.katalin@science.unideb.hu</u>

English Program Officer: Mrs. Alexandra Csatáry Address: 4032 Egyetem tér 1., Chemistry Building, A/101, E-mail: <u>acsatary@science.unideb.hu</u>

# DEPARTMENTS OF INSTITUTE OF EARTH SCIENCES

Name	Position	E-mail	room
Mr. Dr. Sándor Szegedi,	University Professor,	szegedi.sandor@science.unideb.hu	126
PhD, habil	Head of Department		
Mr. Dr. István Lázár, PhD	Assistant Professor	lazar.istvan@science.unideb.hu	128
Mr. Dr. Tamás Tóth, PhD	Assistant Professor	toth.tamas@science.unideb.hu	127
Mr. Dr. Ferenc Wantuch,	Assistant Professor	wantuch.ferenc@nkh.gov.hu	127
PhD			

# **Department of Meteorology** (home page: https://meteo.unideb.hu) **4032 Debrecen, Egyetem tér 1, Geomathematics Building**

# **Department of Mineralogy and Geology** (home page: https://zafir.min.unideb.hu) 4032 Debrecen, Egyetem tér 1, Chemistry Building

Name	Position	E-mail	room
Mr. Dr. Zsolt Benkó	Associate Professor,	benko.zsolt@science.unideb.hu	A/4
	Head of Department		
Mr. Dr Péter Rózsa, PhD,	Retired Associate	rozsa.peter@science.unideb.hu	A/7
habil	Professor		
Mr. Dr. Tamás Buday, PhD	Assistant Professor	buday.tamas@science.unideb.hu	A/4
Mr. Dr. Árpád Csámer, PhD	Assistant Professor	csamera@unideb.hu	A/6
Mr. Dr. Richard William	Assistant Professor	mcintosh.richard@science.unideb.hu	A/5
McIntosh, PhD			
Mr. Dr. Attila Virág	Assistant Professor	virag.attila@science.unideb.hu	A/5
Mr. István Simon	Technical Assistant	simon.istvan@science.unideb.hu	A/9
Ms. Judit Vanka	Technical Assistant	vanka.judit@science.unideb.hu	A/8

**Department of Landscape Protection and Environmental Geography** (home page: https://tajvedelem.unideb.hu)

4032 Debrecen, Egyetem tér 1, Geomathematics Building

Name	Position	E-mail	room
Mr. Dr. György Szabó, PhD,	University Professor,	szabo.gyorgy@science.unideb.hu	218
habil	Head of Department		
Mr. Prof. Dr. Péter Csorba,	University Professor	csorba.peter@science.unideb.hu	217
PhD, habil, DSc			
Mr. Dr. István Fazekas, PhD	Assistant Professor	fazekas.istvan@science.unideb.hu	219
Mrs. Dr. Borbála Halasi-	Assistant Professor	benkhard.borbala@science.unideb.hu	220
Kovácsné Benkhard, PhD			
Ms. Dr. Beáta Babka, PhD	Associate Professor	babkabeata@science.unideb.hu	221
Mr. Róbert Vass, PhD	Associate Professor	vass.robert@science.unideb.hu	
Ms. Dr. Kiss Emőke, PhD	Associate Scientific	kiss.emoke@science.unideb.hu	220
Mr. Tamás Mester, PhD	Assistant Professor	mester.tamas@science.unideb.hu	218
Mrs. Mária Vasvári, PhD	Assistant Professor	vasvari.maria@science.unideb.hu	220
Mrs. Erika Gézáné Inczefi	Secretary	inczefi.gezane@science.unideb.hu	219

Department of Social Geography and Regional Development Planning (home page: https://human.geo.science.unideb.hu)

Name	Position	E-mail	room
Mr. Prof. Dr. Gábor Kozma,	University Professor,	kozma.gabor@science.unideb.hu	123
PhD, habil, DSc	Head of Department		
Mr. Dr. János Pénzes, PhD,	Associate Professor	penzes.janos@science.unideb.hu	118
habil			
Mr. Dr. Károly Teperics,	Associate Professor	teperics.karoly@science.unideb.hu	119
PhD, habil			
Mr. Dr. Ernő Molnár, PhD	Associate Professor	molnar.erno@science.unideb.hu	118
Mr. Dr. Zsolt Radics, PhD	Assistant Professor	radics.zsolt@science.unideb.hu	119
Mrs. Dr. Klára Szilágyiné	Assistant Professor	czimre.klara@science.unideb.hu	120
Czimre		_	
Mr. Gábor Németh	Informatician	nemeth.gabor@science.unideb.hu	120

4032 Debrecen, Egyetem tér 1, Geomathematics Building

**Department of Physical Geography and Geoinformatics** (home page: https://geogis.unideb.hu) **4032 Debrecen, Egyetem tér 1, Geomathematics Building** 

Name	Position	E-mail	room
Mr. Prof. Dr. Szilárd Szabó,	University Professor,	szabo.szilard@science.unideb.hu	223
PhD, habil, DSc	Head of Department		
	Head of Institute		
Mr. Prof. Dr. József Lóki,	Professor Emeritus	loki.jozsef@science.unideb.hu	226
PhD, habil, DSc			
Mr. Prof. Dr. József Szabó,	Professor Emeritus		
PhD, habil, DSc			
Mr. Dr. Gergely Szabó, PhD,	Associate Professor	szabo.gergely@science.unideb.hu	222
habil.			
Mrs. Dr. Boglárka	Assistant Professor	balazs.boglarka@science.unideb.hu	226
Bertalanné Balogh, PhD			
Mr. Dr. László Bertalan	Assistant Professor	bertalan@science.unideb.hu	227
Mr. Dr. Gábor Négyesi, PhD	Associate Professor	negyesi.gabor@science.unideb.hu	227
Mr. Dr. Zoltán Krisztián	Assistant Professor	turi.zoltan@science.unideb.hu	228
Túri, PhD			
Mr. Lóránd Szabó, PhD	Assistant Professor	szabo.lorand@science.unideb.hu	222
Mr. Abriha Dávid	Assistant Professor	abriha.david@science.unideb.hu	226
Mrs. Krisztina Sósné Mező	Technical Assistant	mezo.krisztina@science.unideb.hu	A/P-6
Mrs. Csilla Tóth	Technical Assistant	toth.csilla@science.unideb.hu	A/P-6*
Mrs. Oktávia Szabó	Secretary	szabo.oktavia@science.unideb.hu	224

\* - Chemistry Building

# ACADEMIC CALENDAR

General structure of the academic semester (2 semesters/year):

Study period	1 <sup>st</sup> week	Registration*	1 week
	$2^{nd} - 14^{th}$ week	Teaching period	13 weeks
Exam period	after the study period	Exams	7 weeks

\*Usually, registration is scheduled for the first week of September in the fall semester, and for the first week of February in the spring semester.

For further information please check the following link:

 $https://www.edu.unideb.hu/tartalom/downloads/University\_Calendars\_2024\_25/University\_calendar\_2024-2025-Faculty\_of\_Science\_and\_Technology.pdf$ 

# EARTH SCIENCES BACHELOR PROGRAM

Name of BSc Program:	Earth Sciences BSc Program
Specialization available:	Geology, Meteorology
Field, branch:	Science
Qualification:	Earth Scientist
Mode of attendance:	Full-time
Faculty, Institute:	Faculty of Science and Technology
	Institute of Earth Sciences
Program coordinator:	Dr. Sándor Szegedi, Associate Professor
Duration:	6 semesters
ECTS Credits:	180

# **Information about the Program**

# **Objectives of the BSc program:**

The fields of earth sciences study the composition, 5 billion years history, material and energy flows and transformations, utilizable raw materials and hazardous phenomena of Earth as a material evolutionary system with specific and unique endowments. Methods and results of physics, chemistry, biology, mathematics, and geography are used for the above. Earth scientists help in understanding long- and short-term global and regional natural processes and changes. Numerous applied fields of earth sciences (raw material exploration, volcanology, seismology, water base protection, weather forecast, alternative and renewable energy resources, etc.) determine basically our everyday life, technical civilization and relationship with the natural environment.

Hopefully our students have a true interest in natural sciences and would like to learn systems thinking, modelling, utilization and protection of the marvellously complex natural environment.

Our primary aim is to make our students successful in further education as MSc students either in Hungary or abroad and finally become geologists and meteorologists. Not least, we hope that our students will be successful in life with their obtained professional knowledge and skills.

# Professional competences to be acquired

# An Earth scientist:

# a) Knowledge:

- He/she knows the primary relations and laws of earth sciences and the associated simple mathematic and informatic procedures.

- He/she knows the most important theories and models of earth sciences verified on the basis of scientific results.

- He/she knows the potential directions and limits of the development of his/her scientific field.

- He/she has the basics of natural sciences and the knowledge of the elements of practice based on them and is able to systemize them.

- He/she knows and applies field, laboratory and practice material, equipment and methods with which he/she is able to perform his/her professional tasks.

- He/she has the knowledge required to solve practical earth scientific problems related to natural processes, natural resources, organic and inorganic systems.

- He/she knows the most important terminology and nomenclature of natural processes.

# b) Abilities:

- He/she is able to identify the problems of his/her professional field.

- He/she is able to apply earth scientific theories, paradigms and principles in practice in the course of which he/she applies the field, laboratory and practical materials, tools and methods with which he/she is able to perform profession at a basic level.

- Based on obtained knowledge in his/her profession, he/she is able to evaluate, interpret and document measurement results.

- He/she understands the processes, networks, scientific problems to be studied that are tested by appropriate methods accepted in scientific practice.

- He/she is able to plot measurement results on a map and to their geoinformatic visualization, to create databases for spatial and relational data, to operate and to analyse databases using statistical methods and earth scientific tools.

- Based on his/her knowledge, he/she can argue on the basis of natural scientific grounds.

- He/she is able to understand natural (primarily earth scientific) and associated anthropogenic processes, related data acquisition, processing the data and using the literature required for the processing.

- He/she is able to apply regularities related to natural and associated anthropogenic processes, and to – as a result of a complex approach – identify problems triggered by the interrelationship between nature and society and to outline them for decision makers.

- He/she is able to perform sub-tasks of research projects, carry out laboratory and field measurements.

# c) Attitude:

- He/she controls and evaluates realistically the results of his/her work.

- He/she aims to understand the relationship between nature and mankind.

- He/she acts in an environmentally responsible manner in field and laboratory activities.

- He/she is open to professional discussion.

- He/she is open to professional cooperation with experts working in the fields of social politics, economy and environmental protection.

- He/she knows the example of the disputant and incredulous natural scientist.

- He/she understands the significance and consequences of scientific statements.

- He/she authentically represents the natural scientific view of the world and is able to transfer it for the professional and non-professional public.

- He/she is open to further education in both natural sciences and non-natural sciences.

- He/she is committed to learn new competencies, to increase knowledge of concepts and the professional field.

### d) Autonomy and responsibility:

- He/she is able to consider basic professional problems independently and is able to answer on the basis of given sources.

- He/she responsibly accepts the natural scientific view of the world.

- He/she is responsible for cooperating with experts of other scientific fields.

- He/she deliberately accepts the ethical norms of his/her profession.

- He/she evaluates the results of his/her own work realistically and with responsibility.

- He/she independently operates the field and/or laboratory equipment used in research in his/her scientific field.

- He/she works unaided at national and international observation and forecasting services and authorities as employee in the area of earth sciences.

- He/she carries out coordination tasks independently in environmental scientific, resource research, environmental and nature protection positions.

# **Completion of the BSc Program**

### The Credit System

Majors in the Hungarian Education System have generally been instituted and ruled by the Act of Parliament under the Higher Education Act. The higher education system meets the qualifications of the Bologna Process that defines the qualifications in terms of learning outcomes: statements of what students know and can do on completing their degrees. In describing the cycles, the framework uses the European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System (ECTS).

ECTS was developed as an instrument of improving academic recognition throughout the European Universities by means of effective and general mechanisms. ECTS serves as a model of academic recognition, as it provides greater transparency of study programs and student achievement. ECTS in no way regulates the content, structure and/or equivalence of study programs.

Regarding each major the Higher Education Act prescribes which professional fields define a certain training program. It contains the proportion of the subject groups: natural sciences, economics and humanities, subject-related subjects and differentiated field-specific subjects.

During the program students have to complete a total amount of 180 credit points. It means approximately 30 credits per semester. The curriculum contains the list of subjects (with credit points) and the recommended order of completing subjects which takes into account the prerequisite(s) of each subject. You can find the recommended list of subjects/semesters in chapter "Model Curriculum of Earth Sciences BSc Program".

	Model	Curriculum	of Earth	Sciences	BSc	Program
--	-------	------------	----------	----------	-----	---------

	semesters						ECTS			
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.			credit	evaluation
	(	contact hour	s, types of te	aching (l – le	ecture, p – p	ractice), cree	lit points (cr	)	points	
Natural sciences basics I subje	ct group									
1. Fundamentals of mathematics 1	281/3cr.								5	exam and mid-
Zoltán Muzsnay	28 p / 2cr.								5	semester grade
2. Fundamentals of mathematics 2		28 n /2 or							2	mid-semester
Zoltán Muzsnay		28 p /2ei.								grade
3. Fundamentals of informatics	28  m/20 m								2	mid-semester
Loránd Szabó	28 p7 2ci.								2	grade
Natural sciences basics II sub	ject group									
4. Fundamentals of physics I	28 l, 14 p /								4	
András Csehi	4cr.								4	exam
5. Fundamentals of physics II		28 l, 14 p /							4	mid-semester
András Csehi		4cr.							4	grade
6. Meteorology in everyday life	14 l, 14 p /								2	mid-semester
Sándor Szegedi	2cr.								Z	grade
Natural sciences basics III su	bject group	)								
7. Introduction to chemistry I	291/2								2	
Katalin Várnagy	281/3cr								3	exam
8. Introduction to chemistry I –		291/2ar							2	mid-semester
practice Herman Petra		281/2cr							2	grade
9. Fundamental biology	141/1 or								1	evam
Ibolya Revák-Markóczi	141/101								1	exam
10. Basics of ecology	281/3 cr								3	eyam
Péter Török	2017 301								5	CXalli
11. Basic environmental science	141/1 cr								1	exam
István Gyulai	1417 101								1	exam
12. History and Structure of Euroepan	141/1 cr								1	exam
Union Károly Teperics	1417101								1	CXdIII
Mineralogy-petrology and hy	drogeology	y subject gr	oup							
13. Mineralogy and petrology I	281/3cr								3	evam
Péter Rózsa	201/301								5	UNAIII

14. Mineralogy and petrology I –	28 p / 2cr							2	mid-semester
15. Mineralogy and petrology II		28 p / 2cr						2	mid-semester
16. Hydrology and hydrogeology		1		28 1 / 3cr,				5	grade exam and mid-
Iamas Buday Meteorology and astronomy	subject gro			28 p / 2cr					semester grade
17. Meteorology and climatology I	subject gro	up 							
Sándor Szegedi	281/3cr							3	exam
18. Meteorology and climatology II Sándor Szegedi		14 1 / 1cr, 28 p / 2cr						3	exam and mid- semester grade
19. Cosmic relations of the Earth Gergely Szabó	281/3cr							3	exam
Physical geography I subject	group								
20. Structural geology I Richard William McIntosh			28 p / 2cr					2	mid-semester grade
21. Fundamentals of physical geography I Szilárd Szabó		281/3cr						3	exam
22. Fundamentals of physical geography II László Bertalan			281/3cr					3	exam
23. Fundamentals of physical geography III László Bertalan				14 1 / 1cr, 28 p / 2cr				3	mid-semester grade
Physical geography II subjec	t group				I	I	I		U
24. Soil geography Tamás Mester		281/3cr						3	exam
25. Soil geography practice <i>Tamás Mester</i>		28 p / 2cr						2	mid-semester grade
26. Biogeography Gábor Négyesi			281/3cr					3	exam
27. General environmental protection <i>György Szabó</i>		281/3cr						3	exam
Physical geology, regional ea	rth sciences	s and mapp	ing subject	group		·			
28. Physical and historical geology Attila Virág		281/3cr						3	exam
29. Climatology of Hungary Sándor Szegedi				281/3cr				3	exam

30. Geological mapping <i>Richard William McIntosh</i>				28 p / 2cr				2	mid-semester grade
31. Cartography Gergely Szabó			28 l, 28 p / 5cr					5	exam
32. Digital terrain modelling László Bertalan					28 p / 2cr			2	mid-semester grade
Renewable energy resources	subject gro	up							
33. Geothermics <i>Tamás Buday</i>				28 1 / 3cr				3	exam
34. Calculations in hydrodynamics and geothermicsTamás Buday					42 p / 3cr			3	mid-semester grade
35. Atmospheric energy sources István Lázár			281/3cr					3	exam
36. Atmospheric energy sources practice István Lázár				28 p / 2cr				2	mid-semester grade
Earth sciences fieldwork Richard William McIntosh		4 days						3	mid-semester grade
Thesis I					5 cr			5	mid-semester grade
Thesis II						5 cr		5	mid-semester grade

Optional courses						
Optional courses					9	

GEOLOGY SPECIALIZATIO	ON							
Geophysics and palaeontology	informatics	s subject gr	oup					
1. Methods in geophysics <i>Tamás Buday</i>			28 1 / 3cr				3	exam
2. Geophysical data and geological interpretation <i>Tamás Buday</i>					28 p / 2cr		2	mid-semester grade
3. Structural geology II Richard William McIntosh				14 p / 1cr			1	mid-semester grade

4. Palaeontology I.								
Attila Virág			281/3cr				3	exam
5. Palaeontology II. – practice				28  m/20m			r	mid-semester
Attila Virág				28 p / 20			Z	grade
Applied geology subject grou	р							
6. Sedimentology		28 / 2					2	mid-semester
Árpád Csámer		28 p / 2cr					2	grade
7. Environmental geology				281/3cr			3	evam
Árpád Csámer				2817 301			5	exam
8. Applied geology					28 l, 14 p /		4	avam
Árpád Csámer					4cr		Ŧ	CXalli
9. Geological planning and					28  n/2  cr		2	mid-semester
modelling Arpád Csámer	•				20 p / 20		2	grade
10. Astrogeology and cosmo-					28  n / 2  cr		2	mid-semester
petrography Arpád Csámer	<u> </u>				20 p / 20		2	grade
Geochemistry, mineralogy su	bject group							
11. Geochemistry			281/3cr				3	evam
Zsolt Benkó			2817 301				5	exam
12. Analytical methods in geology		42  n/3  cr					3	mid-semester
Zsolt Benkó		42 p / 301					5	grade
13. Systematic mineralogy					28  n/2  cr		2	mid-semester
Zsolt Benkó					20 p / 20		2	grade
14. Rock microscopy			28  n/2  cr				2	mid-semester
Zsolt Benkó			20 p / 201				-	grade
15. Volcanology and petrology					281/3cr		3	exam
Arpåd Csåmer					2017 001		U	
Soil conservation and geoinfo	rmatics subject group							
16. Soil conservation György Szabó			281/3cr				4	exam and mid-
Beáta Babka			14 p / 1cr				т	semester grade
17. GIS fieldwork and mapping				56  n/4  cr			4	mid-semester
László Bertalan				50 p / 401			Т	grade
18. Principles of database								mid-semester
management in earth sciences		28 p / 2cr					2	grade
Dávid Abriha								6
Landscape geography subject	; group							

19. Geoconservation Borbála Halasi-Kovácsné Benkhard		281/3cr		3	exam
20. Geoconservation in practice– practice Borbála Halasi-Kovácsné Benkhard		28 p / 2cr		2	mid-semester grade
Geology fieldwork Richard William McIntosh	4 days			3	mid-semester grade
Geology professional practice Richard William McIntosh		6 weeks		4	mid-semester grade

METEOROLOGY SPECIALIZATION						
Theoretical physics subject group						
1. Nonlinear phenomena, chaos Ágnes Nagy			281/3cr		3	exam
2. Dynamics of the atmosphere I Zsolt Schram			42 l, 28 p / 5cr		5	exam
3. Dynamics of the atmosphere II Zsolt Schram				42 l, 14 p / 4cr	4	exam
Applied meteorology I subject group		•		· · ·		•
4. Synoptic meteorology I. Ferenc Wantuch			281/3cr		3	exam
5. Synoptic meteorology II. Ferenc Wantuch				28 p / 2cr	2	mid-semester grade
6. Aviation meteorology Ferenc Wantuch			281/3cr		3	exam
7. Basics of computer programming Ferenc Wantuch		28 p / 2cr			2	mid-semester grade
Applied meteorology II subject group						
8. Global climate change István Lázár				14 l, 14 p / 2cr	2	exam
9. Meteorological field measurements Sándor Szeged		14 l, 14 p / 2cr			2	mid-semester grade
10. Meteorological instruments István Lázár	28 p / 2cr				2	mid-semester grade

11. Agrometeorology Sándor Szegedi					14 l, 28p / 3cr			3	mid-semester grade
12. Climate of the Earth Sándor Szegedi			28 1 / 3cr					3	exam
Climatology subject group									
13. Climate history Sándor Szegedi						28 l, 14 p / 4cr		4	exam
14. Environmental climatology Sándor Szegedi						281/3cr		3	exam
15. Statistical climatology István Lázár		2	28 l, 28 p / 5cr					5	mid-semester grade
Geoecology and geoinformatic	es subject gro	oup							
16. Geoecology <i>Róbert Vass</i>				14 l, 28p / 3cr				3	mid-semester grade
17. GIS fieldwork and mapping Gergely Szabó					56 p / 4cr			4	mid-semester grade
18. Principles of database management in earth sciences <i>László Bertalan</i>			28 p / 2cr					2	mid-semester grade
Meteorology professional practice István Lázár					6 weeks			4	mid-semester grade

### Work and Fire Safety Course

According to the Rules and Regulations of University of Debrecen a student has to complete the online course for work and fire safety. Registration for the course and completion are necessary for graduation. For MSc students the course is only necessary only if BSc diploma has been awarded outside of the University of Debrecen.

Registration in the Neptun system by the subject: MUNKAVEDELEM

Students have to read an online material until the end to get the signature on Neptun for the completion of the course. The link of the online course is available on webpage of the Faculty.

### Internship

Students studying in the Earth Sciences BSc have to carry out a 6 weeks internship involved in the model curriculum. The internship course must be signed up for previously via the NEPTUN study registration system in the spring semester (4th semester). Its execution is the criteria requirement of getting the pre-degree certificate (absolutorium).

### Objective of the internship, competences

Students get acquainted with professional work in conformity with their major at the company or institution and join in the daily working process. They have to resolve tasks independently assigned by their supervisor and gain experiences may be utilized later in the labour market. During the internship common and professional competences may be acquired. Common competences: precise working on schedule either individually or in team, talk shop applying correct technical terms. Professional competences: applying the professional skill gained during the training and acquiring new knowledge.

# Places suitable for internship

All organizations, institutions and companies in Hungary or abroad, provide students with the opportunity to acquire proficiency in accordance with their specialization in the field of operation, repairing technology, installation, management and development of different machines and vehicles, may be a suitable place.

### Physical Education

According to the Rules and Regulations of University of Debrecen a student has to complete Physical Education courses at least in two semesters during his/her Bachelor's training. Our University offers a wide range of facilities to complete them. Further information is available from the Sport Centre of the University, its website: <u>http://sportsci.unideb.hu</u>.

#### Pre-degree Certification

A pre-degree certificate is issued by the Faculty after completion of the bachelor's (BSc) program. The pre-degree certificate can be issued if the student has successfully completed the study and exam requirements as set out in the curriculum, the requirements relating to Physical Education as set out in Section 10 in Rules and Regulations, internship (mandatory) – with the exception of preparing thesis – and gained the necessary credit points (180). The pre-degree certificate verifies (without any mention of assessment or grades) that the student has fulfilled all the necessary study and exam requirements defined in the curriculum and the requirements for Physical Education. Students who obtained the pre-degree certificate can submit the thesis and take the final exam.

#### Thesis

The thesis is based on independent work summarizing the performed activities and the results closing the training and proving that students are able to collect and interpret available literature related to a specific problem and based on well-established methods students are able to solve the problem and interpret the observations and results. The minimum length of the thesis is 30 typewritten pages. The topic of the thesis has to be selected in the 4th semester at the latest, however, students may join any research at the departments earlier. Thesis courses have to be completed in semester 5 and 6 with the total credit points of 10. Thesis has to be composed with A/4 paper size, 2.5 cm margins, 12 points Times New Roman letter size type with 1.5 spacing. Detailed requirements can be downloaded and at https://geo.unideb.hu/hu/szakdolgozatok-diplomamunkak.

#### Final Exam

Students may take the final exam if they completed the required 180 credits. At the final exam the obtained knowledge is controlled in an oral exam using questions covering the core material (Questions A) and the specialization material (Questions B). Defence of the thesis is part of the final exam in the form of a short presentation of the results obtained in the thesis work

The grade of the final exam is calculated on the basis of the current Study and Examination Rules. One of the most important specifications is that the exam is only successful if all three grades (two questions and thesis defence) are at least pass.

A final exam can be taken in the forthcoming exam period after obtaining the pre-degree certificate. A final exam has to be taken in front of the Final Exam Board. If a candidate does not pass his/her final exam by the termination of his/her student status, he/she can take his/her final exam after the termination of the student status on any of the final exam days of the relevant academic year according to existing requirements on the rules of the final exam.

### Final Exam Board

Board chair and its members are selected from the acknowledged internal and external experts of the professional field. Traditionally, it is the chair and in case of his/her absence or indisposition the vice-chair who will be called upon, as well. The board consists of – besides the chair – at least two members (one of them is an external expert), and questioners as required. The mandate of a Final Exam Board lasts for one year.

### Repeating a failed Final Exam

If any part of the final exam is failed it can be repeated according to the rules and regulations. A final exam can be retaken in the forthcoming final exam period. If the Board qualified the Thesis unsatisfactory a student cannot take the final exam and he has to make a new thesis. A repeated final exam can be taken twice on each subject.

# Diploma

The diploma is an official document decorated with the coat of arms of Hungary which verifies the successful completion of studies in the Earth Sciences Bachelor Program. It contains the following data: name of HEI (higher education institution); institutional identification number; serial number of diploma; name of diploma holder; date and place of his/her birth; level of qualification; training program; specialization; mode of attendance; place, day, month and year issued. Furthermore, it has to contain the rector's (or vice-rector's) original signature and the seal of HEI. The University keeps a record of the diplomas issued.

In Earth Sciences Bachelor Program the diploma grade is calculated as the average grade of the results of the followings:

- Weighted average of the overall studies at the program (A)
- Average of grades of the thesis and its defense given by the Final Exam Board (B)
- Average of the grades received at the State Exam for the two subjects (C)

Diploma grade = (A + B + C)/3

Classification of the award on the bases of the calculated average:

Excellent	4.81 - 5.00
Very good	4.51 - 4.80
Good	3.51 - 4.50
Satisfactory	2.51 - 3.50
Pass	2.00 - 2.50

# **Course Descriptions of Earth Sciences BSc Program**

<b>Title of course</b> : Fundamentals of mathematics 1 <b>Code</b> : TTMBE0819_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 16	
- preparation for the exam: 48 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: TTMBG0820_EN	
Topics of course	
The aims of the course include the acquisition of the basic monotonicity and convergence of real valued sequences. Further air familiar with fundamental concepts and theorems from differential a derivative of a real valued function, application of the differential primitive function, Riemann integration, Newton-Leibniz formula, integral). Furthermore, an important goal the understanding of som with real elements (such as operations with matrices, system of line acquisition of some computational methods in connection with elimination).	concepts of boundedness, ms include to make students and integral calculus (such as calculus, the concept of the application of the Riemann e basic concepts of matrices ear equations), as well as the matrices (e. g. Gaussian
Literature	
Dennis D. Berkey – Paul Blanchard: Calculus, Forth Worth Saunders	s College Publ., 1992
Schedule: $I^{st}$ week Real numbers. Monotonicity, boundedness, convergence. Limits of s $2^{nd}$ week	equences.
One variable real functions. Monotonicity and boundedness of functions <i>3<sup>rd</sup> week</i>	ons. Graphics of functions.

Continuity and limits of one variable real functions.

# 4<sup>th</sup> week

Differentiation of one variable real functions. The derivative and its meaning in geometry. Differentiation of elementary functions. Rules of derivation.

# 5<sup>th</sup> week

Application of differentiation calculus I: solving tasks, L'Hospital rule.

### 6<sup>th</sup> week

Application of differentiation calculus I: complete study of one variable real functions.

# 7<sup>th</sup> week

Primitive function of one variable real functions. Indefinite integral. Primitive functions of elementary functions.

### 8<sup>th</sup> week

Elementary characteristics of indefinite integration. Rules of integration.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Riemann (definite) integral of one variable real functions. Some criteria of Riemann integration.

# 10<sup>th</sup> week

Elementary characteristics and calculation of Riemann integral. Newton-Leibniz rule.

# 11<sup>th</sup> week

Integration rules for Riemann integral. Partial and substitution Riemann integral.

### 12<sup>th</sup> week

Some application of Riemann integral.

### 13<sup>th</sup> week

Operations with matrixes. Characteristics of operations. Matrix algebra.

### 14<sup>th</sup> week

Linear equation systems. Description of the solutions of a linear equation system using Gaussian elimination.

# **Requirements:**

# - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may

evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zoltán Muzsnay, professor, DSc

Lecturer: Dr. András Bazsó, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Fundamentals of mathematics 1 – practice <b>Code</b> : TTMBG0819_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 8 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
- preparation for tests: 24 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aims of the course include the acquisition of the basi monotonicity and convergence of real valued sequences from the Further aims include to make students familiar with fundamental differential and integral calculus (such as application of the differ the Riemann integral). Furthermore, an important goal the understa of matrices with real elements (such as operations with matrices, s well as the application of some computational methods in cor Gaussian elimination).	c concepts of boundedness, point of view of applications. concepts and applications of ential calculus, application of anding of some basic concepts system of linear equations), as unection with matrices (e. g.

#### Literature

• Dennis D. Berkey - Paul Blanchard: Calculus, Forth Worth Saunders College Publ., 1992

#### Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week

Studying the boundedness, monotonicity and convergence of real sequences.

 $2^{nd}$  week

Injective, surjective and bijective functions. Calculation of the inverse of invertible functions. Depicting functions.

3<sup>rd</sup> week

Examples of continuous functions. Examples of functions not continuous at a given point.

4<sup>th</sup> week

Calculation of the derivative of one variable real functions at a given point. Applying the derivatives of elementary functions and derivation rules in calculating the derivative functions.

5<sup>th</sup> week Application of differential calculations I.

6<sup>th</sup> week

Application of differential calculations II.

7<sup>th</sup> week Test 1

8<sup>th</sup> week Primitive functions of elementary functions.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Practice of more complex versions of integration.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Application of Newton-Leibniz rule for calculating the Riemann integral of some simple functions.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Application of Riemann integral.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Operations with matrixes. Matrix algebra.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Solving linear equation systems with Gaussian elimination.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Test 2

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

0-49 fail (1)

50-59 pass (2)

60-72 satisfactory (3)

73-84 good (4)

85-100 excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zoltán Muzsnay, professor, DSc.

Lecturer: Dr. András Bazsó, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Fundamentals mathematics 2 Code: TTMBG0820_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture:	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 16 hours	
- preparation for the exam:	
- preparation for tests: 16 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
<b>Year, semester</b> : 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTMBE0819	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aims of the course include the acquisition of the basic concepts of of Further aims include to make students familiar with various applications of occurring in geography and Earth science. Furthermore, an important goa basic concepts of probability theory and statistics, as well as the appli- methods from probability theory and statistics.	ordinary differential equations. Fordinary differential equations 1 is the understanding of some cation of some computational
Literature	
Jeffrey R. Chasnov: Introduction to Differential Equations, Hor Science and Technology, 2009	ng Kong University of
Schedule:	
I <sup>st</sup> week	
Common first order explicit differential equations. Cauchy tasks.	

2<sup>nd</sup> week

Solution of simple first order explicit differential equations.

3<sup>rd</sup> week

Application of separable differential equations.

 $4^{th}$  week

Solution and application of simple first order differential equations.

 $5^{th}$  week

Solution and application of first order inhomogeneous linear differential equations in geoprocesses. 6<sup>th</sup> week Combinatorics.

7<sup>th</sup> week Test 1

 $\delta^{th}$  week Probability calculations.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Elementary characteristics of probability. Conditional probability. Bayes' theorem, independence.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Probability variables, distribution function, density function, discrete and continuous distributions.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Common probability distributions.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Elements of mathematical statistics. Statistical tests. The u, t and khi^2 tests and their application in practice.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Regression calculations.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Test 2.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zoltán Muzsnay, professor, DSc

Lecturer: Dr. Ábris Nagy, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Fundamentals of informatics <b>Code</b> : TTGBL7002_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: 2 hours/week	
Evaluation: practical grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: 28 hours	
- home assignment: 16 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

# Topics of course

Basic terminology of informatics. Hardware, operation systems, software. File management in Windows Browser and Total Commander. Data types. File zipping and extraction. Basic terminology of the internet. Introduction to text editing. Words and character formatting, finding and replacing. Formatting paragraphs. Page settings, margins, styles and formatting. Tabulators, page numbering, running head. Inserting and formatting tables, figures, images. Microsoft Excel tools. Printing the results. Complex functions: copy, delete, insert, find, replace, grouped fill. Clustered cell management, hiding fields. Links, naming, functions. Defining dates, statistical functions, database and text editing functions. Diagrams. Basics of PowerPoint.

#### Literature

- MS Office Support https://support.office.com/
- Galeso, M. (2017): Microsoft Word 2017: An Easy Guide for Begginers.
- Galeso, M. (2017): Microsoft Excel 2017: An Easy Guide to Learning the Basics.
- Frandsen, T.L. (2010): Microsoft Office Excel 2007. URL: <u>http://web.mef.hr/web/images/pdf/ms\_o\_exc.pdf</u>
- Galeso, M. (2017): Microsoft Power Point 2017: An Easy Guide to Learning the Basics.
- Library And Learning Services: Working With Microsoft Powerpoint. URL: <u>http://www2.eit.ac.nz/library/Documents/Working\_With\_PowerPoint\_Combined.pdf</u>

### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Introduction to the course. IT terminology. Hardware, operation systems, software. Data types. File managing. Windows Browser, Total Commander.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Nomenclature of internet. Danger of Internet. Viruses. Webpages, addressing, references, backlinks, downloads. Favourite websites. Searching, e-mail, browsers.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Introduction to word editing. Creating documents. Test insert, correction, formatting paragraphs: alignment, indentations, spacers, spacing, text placement. Page size, margin settings.

Styles and Formatting I.

 $4^{th}$  week – Font formatting: font type, style, size, etc. Special options. Formatting paragraphs: alignment, indentations, spacers, spacing, text placement. Page size, margin settings. Styles and Formatting II.

 $5^{th}$  week – Classification, numbering. Applying Tabs. Page numbering and options. Use live heads, page numbering in headers.

6<sup>th</sup> week – Insert tables, diagrams, images, size, and characteristics. Spreading and splitting.

7<sup>th</sup> week – I. practical grading – MS Word.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – MS EXCEL menu system and toolbar. Worksheet display, export-import options. Move within the table and between tables. Cells and Data Types (Numbers, Date, Text). Easy data entry, repair data formats and setup options. Print results, page setup, header, footnote, margins. Complex operations: copying, deleting, inserting, searching, exchanging, group filling. Group handling of cells. Hide.

9<sup>th</sup> week – References, names, formulas, and functions. Managing Functions and Function Groups. Date management, statistical functions, and database and text management functions.

*10<sup>th</sup> week* – Create or modify charts. Subtitles, texts, explanations, links, graphical elements display format (background, dimension, gridlines, axes) Types of charts, parameterization and graphical settings. Representation function. Concept of template.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – II. practical grading – MS Excel.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Presentations. PowerPoint features (screen layout, menu, window management, views, toolbars, etc.). Use built-in layouts. Creating a slide show, inserting objects, using template templates. Drawing drawings. Animations.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Action Buttons. Projection options. Impact enhancement tools (custom animations, transitions, timings, music sequences, etc.). Hyperlinks. Printing.

14<sup>th</sup> week – III. practical grading – MS PowerPoint.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)

73-84 good (4) 85-100 excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Lóránd Szabó, assistant lecturer, PhD

Lecturer: Angelika Pataki, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Fundamentals of physics I <b>Code</b> : TTFBE2101	ECTS Credit points: 4		
Type of teaching, contact hours			
- lecture: 2 hours/week			
- practice: 1 hours/week			
- laboratory: -			
Evaluation: exam			
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:			
- lecture: 28 hours			
- practice: 14 hours			
- laboratory: -			
- home assignment: 30 hours			
- preparation for the exam: 48 hours			
Total: 120 hours			
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester			
Its prerequisite(s): -			
<b>Further courses built on it:</b> -TTFBE2103			
Topics of course			
Terms of physics, quantities in physics. Description of the movement of materials. Mass and momentum. Newton's law. Galilei's relativity. Angular momentum. The term temperature and temperature scales. Statistical analysis of entropy.			
Literature			
Schedule:			
1 <sup>st</sup> week			
Relationship between physics and other natural sciences and also dimensions in physics. SI dimensions, vectors and coordinate system	mathematics. Quantities and ns.		
2 <sup>ma</sup> week			
Mathematical basics, matrixes, functions, differentiation and integra	l.		
3 <sup>ra</sup> week			
Kinematics. Angular velocity, angular acceleration.			
4 <sup>th</sup> week			
Dynamic descriptions. Mass and relationships. Newton axioms, Ga conservation of momentum.	alilei's relativity. The rule of		
5 <sup>th</sup> week			
Force rules. Differentiation equations and elementary solution harmonic movements, vibration. 6 <sup>th</sup> week	methods. Gravity, friction,		

Work, kinetic energy, performance. Positional and mechanical energy.

7<sup>th</sup> week

Angular momentum theorem, the conservation of angular momentum. Kinematic and dynamic characteristics of rigid bodies. Movement equations.

8<sup>th</sup> week

Deformable bodies, Hooke's rule, elastic stress. Balance of liquids and gases. Hydrostatic pressure. Flow, Bernoulli's principle. Wave equation.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Wave phenomena, Doppler effect. The limits of Newton's mechanics. Elements and consequences of the special relativity theory.

10<sup>th</sup> week

The term temperature, thermodynamic systems. Ideal gas, temperature scales. First law of thermodynamics, heat capacity, specific heat.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Direction of processes in thermodynamics. Second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic definition of entropy. Third law of thermodynamics.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Elements of statistic mechanics, the kinetic gas model. Probability distributions, calculation of expected values. Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Statistical interpretation of entropy. Heterogeneous systems, phase equilibrium.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Summary of the material of the semester, consultation.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the
EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. András Csehi, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Roland Szatmári, assistant teaching

Type of teaching, contact hours         - lecture: 2 hours/week         - practice: 1 hours/week         - laboratory: -         Evaluation: exam         Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 28 hours         - practice: 14 hours         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: 30 hours         - preparation for the exam: 48 hours         Total: 120 hours         Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester         Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure         Schedule:         I <sup>tt</sup> week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.         2 <sup>ed</sup> week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>ed</sup> week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4 <sup>ed</sup> week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5 <sup>th</sup> week	<b>Title of course</b> : Fundamentals of physics II <b>Code</b> : TTFBE2103	ECTS Credit points: 4
<ul> <li>lecture: 2 hours/week</li> <li>practice: 1 hours/week</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul> Evaluation: exam Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: <ul> <li>lecture: 28 hours</li> <li>practice: 14 hours</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul> home assignment: 30 hours <ul> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> </ul> Total: 120 hours Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101 Further courses built on it: - Topics of course Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. 2 <sup>rd</sup> week Electricity: of the electrostatic field. Electric ploarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. 3 <sup>rd</sup> week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. 4 <sup>rh</sup> week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Type of teaching, contact hours	
<ul> <li>practice: 1 hours/week</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>Evaluation: exam</li> <li>Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: <ul> <li>lecture: 28 hours</li> <li>practice: 14 hours</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its perequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> Topics of course Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohn's law, simple circuits. Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. 2 <sup>rdf</sup> week Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. 2 <sup>rdf</sup> week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. 4 <sup>rh</sup> week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. 5 <sup>rh</sup> week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic material	- lecture: 2 hours/week	
<ul> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>Evaluation: exam</li> <li>Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         <ul> <li>lecture: 28 hours</li> <li>practice: 14 hours</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.</li> <li>5<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic turours.</li> </ul>	- practice: 1 hours/week	
Evaluation: exam         Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 28 hours         - practice: 14 hours         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: 30 hours         - preparation for the exam: 48 hours         Total: 120 hours         Year, semester: 1st year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester         Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.         Literature         2 <sup>nd</sup> week         Electroity: and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4 <sup>rd</sup> week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5 <sup>rh</sup> week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. L	- laboratory: -	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 28 hours         - practice: 14 hours         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: 30 hours         - preparation for the exam: 48 hours         Total: 120 hours         Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester         Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.         Literature         Schedule:         1 <sup>st</sup> week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.         2 <sup>nd</sup> week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4 <sup>rd</sup> week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5 <sup>rh</sup> week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic turrenter	Evaluation: exam	
<ul> <li>lecture: 28 hours</li> <li>practice: 14 hours</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>Schedule:</li> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric usceptibility.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic turrent warestreine.</li> </ul>	Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
<ul> <li>practice: 14 hours <ul> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> Topics of course Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. <i>2<sup>nd</sup> week</i> Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric usceptibility. <i>3<sup>rd</sup> week</i> Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. <i>4<sup>th</sup> week</i> Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. <i>5<sup>th</sup> week</i> Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	- lecture: 28 hours	
<ul> <li>laboratory: - <ul> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> Topics of course Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology. Literature Schedule: I <sup>st</sup> week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. J <sup>st</sup> week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. J <sup>th</sup> week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. J <sup>th</sup> week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	- practice: 14 hours	
<ul> <li>home assignment: 30 hours</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 2<sup>nd</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>Schedule:</li> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic transmitter</li> </ul>	- laboratory: -	
<ul> <li>- preparation for the exam: 48 hours</li> <li>Total: 120 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1st year, 2nd semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>Schedule:</li> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic transmitter</li> </ul>	- home assignment: 30 hours	
Total: 120 hours         Year, semester: 1st year, 2nd semester         Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.         Literature         Schedule:         I <sup>st</sup> week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.         2 <sup>nd</sup> week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4 <sup>th</sup> week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5 <sup>th</sup> week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	- preparation for the exam: 48 hours	
Year, semester: 1st year, 2st year, 2st year         Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non-conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.         Literature         Schedule:         1st week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.         2nd week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3rd week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4th week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5th week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic magnetic	Total: 120 hours	
Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101  Further courses built on it: -  Topics of course  Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non- conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.  Literature  Schedule:  I <sup>st</sup> week Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. 2 <sup>nd</sup> week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. 3 <sup>rd</sup> week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. 4 <sup>th</sup> week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. 5 <sup>th</sup> week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	<b>Year, semester</b> : 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non- conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology.         Literature         Schedule:         I <sup>st</sup> week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.         2 <sup>nd</sup> week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.         4 <sup>th</sup> week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.         5 <sup>th</sup> week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2101	
<b>Topics of course</b> Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non- conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology. <b>Literature Schedule:</b> $1^{st}$ week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Further courses built on it: -	
Electricity: electric force, electric charge. Electric phenomena and material. Conductors and non- conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current. Ohm's law, simple circuits. Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interference, polarization. Structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Radioactive radiation, the rule of decay. Cosmology. Literature Schedule: $I^{st}$ week Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Topics of course	
Literature         Schedule: $I^{st}$ week         Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ week         Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week         Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week         Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week         Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic memory	conductors in the electrostatic field. Stationary electric current Electromagnetic induction. Light as electromagnetic wave, interf of atoms, the periodic table, chemical bonding, X-ray radiation. Ra decay. Cosmology.	. Ohm's law, simple circuits. ference, polarization. Structure adioactive radiation, the rule of
Schedule: $I^{st}$ weekElectrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ weekConductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electricsusceptibility. $3^{rd}$ weekEnergy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ weekStationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ weekMagnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Literature	
<b>Schedule:</b> $l^{st}$ week Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic		
$I^{st} week$ Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd} week$ Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd} week$ Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th} week$ Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th} week$ Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Schedule:	
Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws. $2^{nd}$ week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	<i>l<sup>st</sup> week</i>	
$2^{nn}$ week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacity of condensators, electric susceptibility. $3^{rd}$ week Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Electrostatics, Coulomb's law and Gaussian laws.	
<ul> <li>S week</li> <li>Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, potential energy.</li> <li>4<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic</li> </ul>	<sup>2<sup>rm</sup></sup> week Conductors and non-conductors, electric polarization, Capacisusceptibility.	ity of condensators, electric
Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol s field, potential energy. $4^{th}$ week Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. $5^{th}$ week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	3 Week	
Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple circuits. 5 <sup>th</sup> week Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Energy density of the electrostatic field. Electric dipol's field, pote $4^{th}$ week	ntial energy.
Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials. Lorentz strength, magnetic	Stationary electric current, Ohm's law. Specific resistance, simple $5^{th}$ week	circuits.
momentum.	Magnetostatic basic phenomena in vacuum and in materials momentum.	. Lorentz strength, magnetic
6 <sup>th</sup> week	6 <sup>th</sup> week	
Electric current and coils magnetic field, Ampére's law. Electromagnetic induction. Mass spectrometry.	Electric current and coils magnetic field, Ampére's law. Electrometry.	ctromagnetic induction. Mass
7 <sup>th</sup> week	7 <sup>th</sup> week	

Electromagnetic vibrations, effective values. Impedance, transformators.

8<sup>th</sup> week

Formation and movement of electromagnetic waves, Maxwell equations.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Electromagnetic spectrum. Light as wave, fracture, reflectance. Complementary theory.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Quantum nature of light, temperature radiation, black body.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Development of atomic models, Rutherford's experiment, Bohr's model. The formation of quantum physics.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Electron structure of atoms, the periodic table. The formation of x-Ray radiation.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Radioactive decay, decomposition and fusion, the operation of nuclear power plants. Nuclear power and its risks.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Elementary parts and their characteristics, basic interactions. Cosmology.

**Requirements:** 

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory
73-84	good (4)
95 100	arra a 11 aunta (A

85-100 excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

# Person responsible for course: Dr. András Csehi, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Roland Szatmári, assistant teaching

(3)

<b>Title of course</b> : Meteorology in everyday life <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5504_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 1 hours/week	
- practice: 1 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 14 hours	
- practice: 14 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s):	
Further courses built on it:	

#### **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to provide knowledge on the meteorological background, dynamics and impacts of weather and climate phenomena known from everyday life. The course covers the following topics: the Sun as the source of energy of the climate system; "space weather", solar eruptions, geomagnetic storms and their effects; atmospheric optics: rainbow, fata morgana; atmospheric electronics: lightings; meteorological basics of the utilization of renewable energy sources energy and water cycles; paleo- and historical climatology in brief; fundaments of human meteorology; development of meteorological instruments from barometers to satellites, SODAR, LIDAR and RASS and other modern instruments; development of numeric weather forecasting from the storm of Balaklava till today; air quality and meteorology; extraterrestrial climates.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

C. D. Ahrens: Meteorology Today: An Introduction to Weather, Climate, and the Environment, Cengage Learning; 9th edition (2008) ISBN-10:0495555738

Additional literature:

J. M. Wallace – P. W. Hobbs: Atmospheric Science: An Introductory Survey (International Geophysics), Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:012732951X

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – The Sun as the source of energy of the climate system – "space weather" – solar eruptions, geomagnetic storms and their effects.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Atmospheric optics: rainbow, fata morgana.

3<sup>rd</sup> week – Atmospheric electronics: lightings

4<sup>th</sup> week – Climate changes and climate fluctuations.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Paleo- and historical climatology in brief.

 $6^{th}$  week – Meteorological basics of the utilization of renewable energy sources1: energy cycles.

 $7^{th}$  week – Meteorological basics of the utilization of renewable energy sources 2: water cycles.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Weather forecasting 1: Development of numeric weather forecasting from the storm of Balaklava till today.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Weather forecasting 2: Weather forecasting models.

 $10^{th}$  week – Air quality and meteorology.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Development of meteorological instruments from barometers to satellites, SODAR, LIDAR and RASS instruments.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Fundaments of human meteorology meteoropathy.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Extraterrestrial climates 1: climates of the inner planets of the Solar System.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Extraterrestrial climates 2: climates of the outer planets and moons of the Solar System.

### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

### - for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Introduction to chemistry I Code: TTKBE0141_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours - lecture: 2 hours/week - practice: - - laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: 28 hours - practice: - - laboratory: - - home assignment: - preparation for the exam: 62 hours Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: TTKBL0141_EN	
Topics of course	
History and development of chemistry and its relation to other nature of atomic and molecular theory. The structure of atom. Basics of the periodic table and periodically changing properties. Introduction to and secondary chemical bonds. Description of gaseous, liquid and changes. Chemical equilibrium. Acid-base theories. Basics of there and electrochemistry.	ural sciences, the development radioactivity. Discovery of the o quantum chemistry. Primary d solid states of matter. Phase mochemistry, reaction kinetics
Literature	
<ul> <li>John McMurry – Robert C. Fay: Chemistry, 7th ed., Prentice</li> <li>Darrell D. Ebbing: General Chemistry, 9th ed. Belmont, CA,</li> <li>James E. Brady, Gerard E. Humiston: General chemistry: prin New York, Wiley, ISBN: 0471808164</li> </ul>	Hall ISBN: 0321943171. ISBN: 1-4390-4982-9 nciples and structure, 3rd ed.,
Schedule: $l^{st}$ weekAtomic structures. $2^{nd}$ weekFirst and second order chemical bonds. $3^{rd}$ weekThe periodic system and periodically varying characteristics. $4^{th}$ weekGases, liquids and solid material. $5^{th}$ weekChanges of state, mixtures, description of gas mixtures. $6^{th}$ week	

Solution and concentration, mixtures of liquids.

 $7^{th}$  week

Chemical rections, rection kinetics, thermochemical terms, reactions resulting in equilibrium.

 $8^{th}$  week

Acid-base reactions, calculation of pH. Buffers and salt solutions. Processes forming complexes. 9<sup>th</sup> week

Redoxi reactions, electric chemistry. Galvanic elements, electrolysis, radiochemistry.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Occurrence of elements, general methods of formation. Gases of the sun: hydrogen, helium (noble gases).

11<sup>th</sup> week

Constituents of the atmosphere: oxygen (ozone), nitrogen. An essential compound: water. An energy resource: carbon. Compounds of carbon in the ground, in water and in the air: limestone (scaling, dripstone), compounds causing the hardness of water, carbon dioxide (carbon monoxide).

12<sup>th</sup> week

Air pollutants: sulphur oxides, hydrogen sulphide, nitrogen oxides. Useful and hazardous: halogens (chlore, bromide, iodide) and their compounds.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Most important acids, hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, nitric acid, artificial fertilizers. Artificial fertilizing.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Metals, transitional metals.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Katalin Várnagy, university professor, PhD, DSc

Lecturer: Dr. Attila Forgács, research assistant, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Introduction to chemistry I – practice <b>Code</b> : TTKBL0141_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32	
- preparation for the exam:	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTKBE0141_EN	

Further courses built on it: -

#### **Topics of course**

The objective of the laboratory work is to introduce first-year students of different background to laboratory work, the use of basic laboratory equipment, simple laboratory operations and measurements. In addition, students are expected to prepare certain simple chemicals and run various basic experiments to familiarize themselves with chemical laboratory work. The seminar involves solving exercises and problems.

General laboratory work will be introduced, such as:

Weighing on analytical and standard laboratory balances. Introduction to the measurement of volume: pipette, burette, volumetric flask. Students will calibrate a volume measurement devise (pipette/burette/volumetric flask) and calculate the percentage difference between the nominal and actual volume. General introduction to grinding and preparation of solution. Density measurement, use of the pycnometer. Preparation of a standard solution from crystalline solid and measuring its density: determination of the density of the prepared solution with pycnometer, calculation of the weight percent composition. General introduction to separation techniques: decantation, centrifuging, filtration. Students will see a demonstration regarding the proper and safe use of laboratory gas cylinders, preparation of a benzoic acid sample contaminated with sodium chloride. Students will see a demonstration of an acid-base titration and will carry out the concentration determination of a NaOH solution.

Basic calculation peroblems will be solved considering:

Determination of atomic weight, molecular weight, empirical formula, molecular formula, amount of substance. Determination of empirical formula based on weight percent composition and on elemental analysis. General introduction to the units of concentration. Interconversion of units. Calculation problems connected to solution preparation. Introduction of the SI system. Mass concentration, molarity, mass percent composition, molar percent composition.

Interconversion of concentration units. Density measurements. Mixing equations. Theoretical background of crystallization. Exercises calculation problems of crystallization. Acid-base equilibria. Theory of acid-base reactions and titrations. Exercises based on acid-base titrations. Stoichiometric calculations based on chemical equations. Determination of molar weight based on titration results.

Literature
<ul> <li>Introduction to chemistry laboratory practice (laboratory manual, available at inorg.unideb.hu)</li> <li>The collection of calculation problems will be available at inorg.unideb.hu</li> <li>Darrell Ebbing, Steven D. Gammon: General Chemistry 10th edition</li> </ul>
Schedule:
1 <sup>st</sup> week
Faults of measurements and calculations, listing and describing,
2 <sup>nd</sup> week
Stoichiometric calculations related to the mass of atoms and molecules.
3 <sup>rra</sup> week
Calculation of concentration units and mixed concentration tasks. Formulae and reaction
4 <sup>th</sup> week
Miscellaneous tasks related to concentration and stoichiometric calculations.
5 <sup>th</sup> week
Calculation of pH in the solutions of strong acids and basics. Titration.
6 <sup>th</sup> week
-
7 <sup>th</sup> week
- other in the second sec
8 <sup>th</sup> week
- O <sup>th</sup> weak
9 Week
10 <sup>th</sup> week
-
11 <sup>th</sup> week
-
12 <sup>th</sup> week
-
13 <sup>th</sup> week
- 
14" week

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may

evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Petra Herman, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Csilla Kállay, assistant professor, PhD

Type of teaching, contact hours         - lecture: 1 hour/week         - practice: -         - laboratory: -         Evaluation: exam         Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 14 hours         - practice: -         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: -         - preparation for the exam: 16 hours         Total: 30 hours         Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester         Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         •         C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         P <sup>14</sup> week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. 2 <sup>m4</sup> week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. 3 <sup>m4</sup> week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. 4 <sup>m4</sup> week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. 5 <sup>sh</sup> week         The term of a cell. Prokaryo	Title of course: Fundamental biology         Code: TTBBE0001_EN	ECTS Credit points: 1
Iecture: 1 hour/week     practice: -     laboratory: -  Evaluation: exam  Vorkload (estimated), divided into contact hours:     lecture: 14 hours     practice: -     laboratory: -     lab	Type of teaching, contact hours	
- practice: -     - laboratory: - Evaluation: exam Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:     - lecture: 14 hours     - practice: -     - laboratory: -     - home assignment: -     - preparation for the exam: 16 hours Total: 30 hours Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester Its prerequisite(s): - Further courses built on it: - Topics of course Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge. Literature  • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia Schedule: Ist week Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. Ist week Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. Ist week Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. Ist week Hetabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. Ist week The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. Ist week	- lecture: 1 hour/week	
<ul> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>Evaluation: exam</li> <li>Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         <ul> <li>lecture: 14 hours</li> <li>practice: -</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: -</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 16 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 30 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): -</li> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> <li>Topics of course</li> </ul> <li>Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> <li>Schedule:         <ul> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>md</sup> week</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle.</li> <li>6<sup>rd</sup> week</li>	- practice: -	
Evaluation: exam         Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 14 hours         - practice: -         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: -         - preparation for the exam: 16 hours         Total: 30         Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester         Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         •         C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Schedule:         1 <sup>d*</sup> week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         2 <sup>m4</sup> week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.         3 <sup>m4</sup> week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifies of water. Diffusion and osmosis.         4 <sup>m6</sup> week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.         5 <sup>m6</sup> week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probabl	- laboratory: -	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:         - lecture: 14 hours         - practice: -         - laboratory: -         - home assignment: -         - preparation for the exam: 16 hours         Total: 30 hours         Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester         Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Isology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         Ist week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         Ist week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.         Ist week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifies of water. Diffusion and osmosis.         Ist week         Hetabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.         St week         The term of a cel	Evaluation: exam	
<ul> <li>lecture: 14 hours</li> <li>practice: - <ul> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: - <ul> <li>preparation for the exam: 16 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 30 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): - <ul> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> </li> <li>Topics of course <ul> <li>Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Literature <ul> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> </ul> </li> <li>Schedule: <ul> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. 3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifies of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>rh</sup> week</li> <li>Hetabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6<sup>th</sup> week</li> </ul>	Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
<ul> <li>practice: - <ul> <li>laboratory: -</li> <li>home assignment: -</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 16 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 30 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): - <ul> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> </li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> </ul> <li>Schedule: <ul> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>rh</sup> week</li> <li>Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6<sup>th</sup> week</li>	- lecture: 14 hours	
<ul> <li>laboratory: - <ul> <li>home assignment: -</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 16 hours</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total: 30 hours</li> <li>Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester</li> <li>Its prerequisite(s): - <ul> <li>Further courses built on it: -</li> </ul> </li> <li>Topics of course</li> <li>Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.</li> <li>Literature</li> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> <li>Schedule:</li> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Biology as a science, Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>rh</sup> week</li> <li>Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>rh</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6<sup>rh</sup> week</li> </ul>	- practice: -	
<ul> <li>home assignment: - preparation for the exam: 16 hours Total: 30 hours Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester Its prerequisite(s): - Further courses built on it: - Topics of course Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge. Literature </li> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia </li> <li>Schedule: <i>I<sup>st</sup> week</i> Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. <i>2<sup>nd</sup> week</i> Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. <i>3<sup>rd</sup> week</i> Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. <i>4<sup>rh</sup> week</i> Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. <i>5<sup>rh</sup> week</i> The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. <i>6<sup>rh</sup> week</i> </li> </ul>	- laboratory: -	
<ul> <li>- preparation for the exam: 16 hours Total: 30 hours Year, semester: 1<sup>st</sup> year, 1<sup>st</sup> semester Its prerequisite(s): - Further courses built on it: - Topics of course Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge. Literature <ul> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> </ul> </li> <li>Schedule: <ul> <li>I<sup>st</sup> week</li> <li>Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>rb</sup> week</li> <li>Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>rb</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6<sup>rb</sup> week</li> </ul>	- home assignment: -	
Total: 30 hours         Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester         Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Schedule:         I <sup>at</sup> week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         2 <sup>nd</sup> week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.         4 <sup>th</sup> week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.         5 <sup>th</sup> week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle.         6 <sup>th</sup> week	- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester         Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         e       C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Isolegy as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         Image: American and Plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.         Image: American and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.         Image: American Ame	Total: 30 hours	
Its prerequisite(s): -         Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Schedule:         I <sup>at</sup> week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.         2 <sup>md</sup> week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.         3 <sup>rd</sup> week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.         4 <sup>th</sup> week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.         5 <sup>th</sup> week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle.         6 <sup>th</sup> week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle.         6 <sup>th</sup> week         Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	<b>Year, semester</b> : 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Further courses built on it: -         Topics of course         Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia $Schedule:$ $I^{st}$ week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{th}$ week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week         Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Its prerequisite(s): -	
Topics of courseFounding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.LiteratureLiteratureC. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, PhiladelphiaSchedule: $I^{st}$ weekBiology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ weekPlants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ weekElements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifies of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{rh}$ weekMetabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{rh}$ weekThe term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{rh}$ weekTissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Further courses built on it: -	
Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge.         Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Schedule: $I^{st}$ week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{th}$ week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week         Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Topics of course	
Literature         • C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia         Schedule: $I^{St}$ week         Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ week         Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ week         Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{th}$ week         Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ week         The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week         Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Founding the learning of knowledge important for obtaining knowledge	lge.
<ul> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biology. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia</li> <li>Schedule: I<sup>st</sup> week Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. 2<sup>nd</sup> week Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. 3<sup>rd</sup> week Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. 4<sup>th</sup> week Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. 5<sup>th</sup> week The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6<sup>th</sup> week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction</li></ul>	Literature	
Schedule: $I^{st}$ weekBiology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ weekPlants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ weekElements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{th}$ weekMetabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ weekThe term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ weekTissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	<ul> <li>C. A. Ville, C. E. Martin, L, R. Berg, P. W. Davis (2008): Biolo Publishing, Philadelphia</li> </ul>	ogy. Saunders College
Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. System of life. Taxonomic terms and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss. $2^{nd}$ week Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy. $3^{rd}$ week Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. $4^{th}$ week Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ week The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Schedule:	
<ul> <li>Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisions in taxonomy.</li> <li>3<sup>rd</sup> week</li> <li>Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis.</li> <li>4<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis.</li> <li>5<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle.</li> <li>6<sup>th</sup> week</li> <li>Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Biology as a science. Criteria of life. C Linné and C. Darwin. Syste and the system. Viruses, cyanobacteria, algae, mushrooms and moss.</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> week</li> </ul>	m of life. Taxonomic terms
Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elements. Physical, chemical and biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. 4 <sup>th</sup> week Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. 5 <sup>th</sup> week The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. 6 <sup>th</sup> week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Plants and plant tissues. Organs and functions of plants. Plant divisio $3^{rd}$ week	ns in taxonomy.
Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. Assimilation, dissimilation. Photosynthesis. $5^{th}$ week The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Elements and compounds composing a living system. Biogenic elem biological specifics of water. Diffusion and osmosis. 4 <sup>th</sup> week	ents. Physical, chemical and
The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre, probably cell cycle. $6^{th}$ week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	Metabolism processes in the cell. Intermediary metabolism. A Photosynthesis. 5 <sup>th</sup> week	Assimilation, dissimilation.
o" week Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction	The term of a cell. Prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Cell core, cell centre,	probably cell cycle.
	<ul><li><i>o<sup>m</sup> week</i></li><li>Tissues of animal and human organs. Life operations. Reproduction.</li></ul>	

7<sup>th</sup> week

Self-sustaining processes. Evolution of feeding and respiration. Respiration of humans, transport of humans.

8<sup>th</sup> week

Self-control. Hormones and their effects. Lead and control in life. Somatic and vegetative control.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Terms of gene, genetic type. DNA duplication. Control of genes.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Mendel's equilibrium. Heritance bounded to women.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Population genetics. Ideal and real populations. Factors of evolution. Mutation, selection, adaptation.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Life and its surroundings. Ecology, self-reproduction of material. Energy flow. Ecological pyramid, biomass.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Bioms. Environmental and nature protectional knowledge.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Evaluation and control.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

### - for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Revák Gyuláné, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Revák Gyuláné, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Basics of Ecology Code: TTBBE0003_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1st year, 1st semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The course provides an introduction to the basic ecological process environment and nature. The course introduces the state-of-art theoretic case studies to each topic in order to reveal practical aspects. The main succession; global and local effects of land use changes, habitat loss a processes in urban habitats; ecosystem services and estimation application of remotely sensed data in environmental and conservation	esses and their effects on the cal background, and provides a topics: aspects of vegetation and fragmentation; ecological of the ecological footprint; al projects.
Literature	
- Pásztor L., Botta-Dukát Z., Magyar G., Czárán T., Meszéna G. (20) Darwinian approach. Oxford University Press, pp. 301. ISBN: 978-01- Pobert L. Whittakar, José María Ferrández Palagias (2007): Jol	16) Theory-Based Ecology A 995-7785-9

- Robert J. Whittaker, José María Fernández-Palacios (2007): Island Biogeography Ecology, evolution, and conservation Oxford University Press, USA ISBN 978-01-985-6612-0

### Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week Introduction to the course

2<sup>nd</sup> week Classical island biogeography

 $3^{rd}$  week Conservational, cultural importance of habitat islands. Connected ecosystem services.

4<sup>th</sup> week Biological invasions

5<sup>th</sup> week Remote sensing in ecology

6<sup>th</sup> week Ecosystem services and ecological footprint

7<sup>th</sup> week: Mid-term test

 $\delta^{th}$  week Succession. Primary and secondary succession. Role of succession in conservation.

9<sup>th</sup> week Conservation and management of grasslands

10<sup>th</sup> week Urban ecology, global patterns

11<sup>th</sup> week Ecosystem engineering species

12th week Sustainable land use

13<sup>th</sup> week Natural habitats in human transformed landscapes

14<sup>th</sup> week End-term test

### **Requirements:**

#### - for a signature

Participation at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. In case of more than three absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented.

-an offered grade:

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the 7th week and the end-term test in the 14th week. The offered grade is the average of them.

The minimum requirement for the tests (and also for the examination) is 60%. The grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

- for a grade

The course ends in a written exam. For the grades please refer the table above.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Péter Török, university professor, PhD

### Lecturer: Dr. Péter Török, university professor, PhD

Prof. Dr. Tóthmérész Béla, university professor, DSc

Title of course: Basic environmental science Code: TTTBE0040_EN	ECTS Credit points: 1
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 1 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 14 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment:	
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Total: 30 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
Environmental science thinking, populations. Global environme Continental, global, local and regional thinking with the environme protection of environmental systems. Sustainability, energy eff Effects of global climate change on the biosphere. Biodiversity. Ear soil. Nature and society.	ntal systems and problems. ment at the focus. State and ficiency, recycling material. th as a habitat, air, water and
Literature	
<ul> <li>Attila Kerényi – Richard McIntosh (2019): Sustainable develop system – Springer</li> </ul>	pment in the complex Earth
Schedule:	
l <sup>st</sup> week	
Environmental science thinking, populations.	
2 <sup>nd</sup> week	
Global environmental systems and problems.	
3 <sup>rd</sup> week	
Local and regional environmental thinking.	
4 <sup>th</sup> week	
Continental and global environmental thinking.	
5 <sup>th</sup> week	
Biotic and abiotic environmental factors.	
6 <sup>in</sup> week	
State and protection of environmental systems	
7 <sup>th</sup> week	
Sustainability, energy efficiency, reuse of materials, ecological foot	print.

 $\delta^{th}$  week Effects of global climate change on the biosphere.  $9^{th}$  week Environmental problems, Environmental load.  $10^{th}$  week Biological indications, biodiversity.  $11^{th}$  week Earth as a place to live.  $12^{th}$  week Air, water, soil.  $13^{th}$  week Nature and society.  $14^{th}$  week Consulting.

### **Requirements:**

### - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

#### - for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. István Gyulai, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Gyulai, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: History and Structure of European Union Code: TTTBE0030_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 1
Type of teaching, contact hours	,
- lecture: 1 hour/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 14 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment:	
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Total: 30 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Tonics of course	

The aim of the course is to give an overall picture for the students of the history of the development of the Community and the operation of its institutional system. It also aims at introducing the students to the enlargement process and the most important cooperation areas. On the level of EU policies, the issues of agriculture, regional policy, Economic and Monetary Union and the Schengen Area are discussed. The primary goal is that the future diploma holders have realistic knowledge about the functioning of the European Union, and of the international background of the Hungarian EU membership.

#### Literature

- Bergmann, Julian Niemann, Arne (2013): Theories of European Integration and their Contribution to the Study of European Foreign Policy, *Paper prepared for the 8th Pan-European Conference on International Relations, Warsaw 2013. p22.*
- Ott, Andrea Vos, Ellen (eds.) (2009): Fifty Years of European Integration: Foundations and Perspectives. T.M.C. Asser Press, Springer. 480pp. ISBN: 978-90-6704-254-3

#### Schedule:

#### Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week

**History of the Integration.** Integration theories, stages of integration around the world. Specific features of the European integration process before the Second World War. Impacts of the Second World War on the history of the cooperation. Predecessors, impacts of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) on the foundation of the European Economic Community. Steps towards the European Union.

2<sup>nd</sup> week

**Process of the enlargement of the organisation.** Preconditions of the enrolment of new members. Events of the period prior to the First Enlargement (1973). Steps, principles, causes and consequences of the Enlargements. Relationships between the decision-making mechanism and the Enlargement.

# 3<sup>rd</sup> week

**Specific features of the enlargements after the turn of the millennium.** Transformation of East Central Europe, and the unique features of its membership. Copenhagen criteria, preaccession funds, prolonged negotiation process. Brexit.

### 4<sup>th</sup> week

History and principles of the creation of the institutional system. Taking-over the institutional system of the European Coal and Steel Community. Tasks of the most important institutions, operational mechanism, democratic deficit. Reform process of the institutional system, concepts laid down in the Constitutional Treaty. Decision-making in the EU.  $5^{th}$  week

**Agricultural policy.** History of the development of the CAP. The most important tools and sources of the funds. Horizontal measures. Current state of the common agricultural policy and its expected future. Reform attempts in agriculture. Hungary and common agricultural policy. Sharing the fish stocks of the seas.

 $6^{th}$  week

**Regional policy in the European Union.** History of the regional policy. Regionalism – regionalisation in the EU Member States. General features of the regional policy. NUTS nomenclature. Regional disparities in the Community. Funds and main objectives. Decision-making in regional policy. Hungary and the regional policy.

7<sup>th</sup> week

**Economic and Monetary Union (EMU).** History of the European monetary co-operation. The European Monetary System (EMS). Role of the Maastricht Treaty in the monetary co-operation. Stages on the development of the Monetary Union. Convergence criteria. The euro and the currency market. Hungary and the Monetary Union.

 $8^{th}$  week

**Judicial co-operation in the Community.** Legal order in the European Union. Role of the primary EU legislation in the European Community. European Community justice. Institutions serving the needs of judicial co-operation.

9<sup>th</sup> week

**History of co-operations in home affairs.** Schengen Convention. Regulations related to crossing state borders. Border checks. Checks between state borders, migration policy.

 $10^{th}$  week

**External relations.** Principles of the common foreign trade policy. Autonomous import and export regulation. Issues related to the impediment to trade. External relations: African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States (ACP), Global Mediterranean Policy, associated countries.

11<sup>th</sup> week

**EU Budget: revenue side.** Components of the EU budget and recent changes in the proportions. History of the EU budget. Budget revenues: duties, value-added tax (VAT), gross national product (GNP) sources.

12<sup>th</sup> week

**Expenditures:** agricultural policy, structural funds, external aid, research and development, preaccession assistances, administrative expenditures. Economic characteristics. Budget procedure.

13<sup>th</sup> week

**Migration and the European Union.** Theoretical background to the migration crisis in 2015and its practical consequences. History of the migration routes and movements. Natural and social (political) causes contributing to the crisis situation.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Common vision for the European co-operation. Possible development paths in the future of

the European Union. Federal Europe or Europe of Nations? Reform options. Problem-solving attempts. Brexit.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- *for a grade* The course ends in a **written examination**.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Károly Teperics, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Klára Czimre, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Mineralogy and Petrology I <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5007_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours - lecture: 2 hours/week - practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: 28 hours - practice: -		
- laboratory: - - home assignment: 10 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 52 hours Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
<b>Further courses built on it</b> : TTGBG5009_EN, TTGBE5003_EN, TTGETTGBG7515_EN	BG5014_EN, TTGBE5017_EN,	
Topics of course		
The aims of the course is to introduce crystal system, point groups, symmetry elements and crystal forms; basic s of crystal chemistry (most important ionic crystals, particularly the silicates; the most important covalent and metal bonding crystals; to demonstrate the principal physical features (hardness, optical properties, etc.) of crystals; to introduce to the students the genetic and chemical system of minerals, and the most important minerals of the mineral formation phases.		
Literature		
Compulsory: W. D. Nesse: Introduction to Mineralogy. Oxford University Press. Ox edition) Recommended:	xford-New York, 2012 (2nd	

H.-R. Wenk – A. Bulakh: Minerals. Their Constitution and Origin. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2016 (2nd edition)

M. Okrusch – H. Frimmel: Mineralogy. An Introduction to Minerals, Rocks, and Mineral Deposits. Springer Textbooks in Earth Sciences, Geography and Environment. Springer Verlag, 2018.

## Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Definition of crystal, mineral, rock, and soil; their interconnections. Basic laws of crystallography. Types of unit cells.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Symmetry elements (reflection, rotation, inversion, and improper rotation); their appearance and identification.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Definition types of crystal forms.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Stereographic projection. Crystal classes.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Basic crystal chemistry. Ionic lattices. AB, AB<sub>2</sub>, ABO<sub>3</sub>, AB<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> structures.

 $6^{th}$  week – Silicate structures. The Bowen's reaction series. Anisodesmic ionic lattices.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Covalent bonding lattices. Metal bonding lattices.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Basic crystal physics. Hardness, translation, cleavage.

 $9^{th}$  week – Optical properties of crystals. Refractive index. Isotropy and anisotropy. Double refraction. Uniaxial and biaxial crystals.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Chemical classification of minerals. Native elements, sulphides, oxides, hydroxides.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Silicate minerals, SiO<sub>2</sub> minerals.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Halides, carbonates, nitrates, borates.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Sulphates, phosphates, organic minerals.

*14<sup>th</sup> week* – Genetic classification of minerals.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

- for a grade

The course ends in a writing **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the writing test the examination respectively is 50%. The grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of the test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Péter Rózsa, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Péter Rózsa, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Mineralogy and petrology I – practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5008_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours <ul> <li>lecture: -</li> <li>practice: 2 hours/week</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul>		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: - - practice: 28 hours - laboratory: - - home assignment: 12 hours - preparation for the exam: 20 hours Total: 60 hours		
Total: 00 nours		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
<b>Further courses built on it</b> : TTGBG5009_EN, TTGBE50 TTGBG7515_EN, TTGBG5014_EN, TTGBE5017_EN	003_EN, TTGBG5010_EN,	
Topics of course		
Principal knowledge about crystal morphology – crystallographic axes, types of symmetry, crystal forms. Cognition of the minerals and parageneses which are important by mineralogy, petrology, volcanology, regional geology applied geology and environmental geology. Acquirement of simple mineral identification methods.		
Literature		
<ul> <li><i>Compulsory:</i></li> <li>Nesse, W.D. (2000): Introduction to Mineralogy, Oxford University 1</li> <li>Perkins, D. (2014): Mineralogy, Pearson Education, 561 p.</li> <li><i>Recommended:</i></li> <li>Mason, J. (2015): Introducing Mineralogy, Dunedin, 118 p.</li> <li>Mukherjee, S. (2011): Applied Mineralogy. Applications in Industry 575 p.</li> </ul>	Press, 442 p. y and Environment, Springer,	
<b>Schedule:</b> $I^{st}$ week – Concept, properties, inner structure of crystals, unit cells. unit cell and crystallographic axes on crystal models. Classification the	Practice of identification of models to crystal systems.	

 $2^{nd}$  week – Identification the symmetry of crystals. Classification the models to crystal classes. Projection of faces, axes, symmetry elements.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Written test about the theoretical content of the previous lessons. Faces identification, Miller-index. Crystal forms and their combination, open and closed forms. Main crystal forms in the classes of triclinic, monoclinic and orthorhombic crystal systems.

 $4^{th}$  week – Main crystal forms in the classes of tetragonal, hexagonal, trigonal and isometric crystal systems. Practice on crystal models.

 $5^{th}$  week – Written test about the practical content of the previous lessons. Crystal forms in the lower symmetry classes of triclinic, monoclinic and orthorhombic crystal systems.

 $6^{th}$  week – Crystal forms in the lower symmetry classes of tetragonal, hexagonal, trigonal and isometric crystal systems.

 $7^{th}$  week – Mid-term test about the crystal morphology.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Basic concepts about bounds, crystal lattices and structures. Ionic structures and silicates. Characteristic crystal forms derived from these structures.

 $9^{th}$  week – Metallic structures and structures with complex ions. Characteristic crystal forms derived from these structures.

 $10^{th}$  week – Written test about the bounds, lattices and structures. Physical properties of minerals, principals of the identification of minerals.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Paragenesis of minerals. Minerals of the precrystallization phase. Mineral forming processes in the main crystallization phase, silicate structures, Bowen's reactions series. Minerals of the pegmatitic-pneumatolitic phase.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Minerals of the hydrothermal phase and their forming processes.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Sedimentary and metamorphic minerals and their forming processes.

14<sup>th</sup> week – End-term text about mineral identification.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

#### - for a grade

During the semester there are five tests. The minimum requirement for each test is 50%. The grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-69	satisfactory (3)
70-79	good (4)
80-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students must take a retake test during the semester.

The grade of the practice is the average of the five grade (two tasks and one presentation) modified by the activity of the student in the course (by maximum 1 grade).

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD,

Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Mineralogy and Petrology II <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5009_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 32 hours		
- preparation for the exam: -		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5007_EN, TTGBE5008_EN		
Further courses built on it: TTGBG5004_EN, TTGBG5010_EN, TTG	GBG5022_EN, TTGBG5025_EN	
Topics of course		
The aims of the course is to introduce students into the format system, mineral and major element composition, textural p establishment of determination of different basic igneous, sec types through their macro- and microscopic features. This way, main rock types, and they will be able to identify the most imp the laboratory.	tion processes of rocks, and their pattern; the course includes the dimentary and metamorphic rock the students will be familiar with portant rock types in the field and	
Literature		
Compulsory:		

L.A. Raymond: Petrology. The Study of Igneous, Sedimentary, and Matemorphic Rocks. Waveland Press, Long Grove, 2002 (2nd ed.)

Recommended:

H. Blatt – R.J. Tracy – B.E. Owens: Petrology: igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic. Freeman, New York, 2006 (3rd ed.)

W.S. MacKenzie – A.E. Adams – K.H. Brodie: Rocks and Minerals in Thin Section: A Colour Atlas. Taylor and Francis Group, London. 2016(rev. 2nd ed.)

### Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Definition of magma; its composition and principal physical properties. Texture of igneous rocks, intrusive and extrusive igneous rocks. Chemical and mineralogical classification of igneous rocks. QAPF and TAS diagrams.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Main features of ultrabasic and basic rocks. Peridotite, gabbro, basalt. Intermediate igneous rocks. Diorite, andesite.

3<sup>rd</sup> week – Felsic rocks. Granite, granodiorite, rhyolite. Alkali and tholeiitic rocks.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Pyroclastic rocks. Their textures, and classification.

 $5^{th}$  week – Test 1

6<sup>th</sup> week – Erosion, transportation, accumulation, diagenesis. Classification of sedimentary rocks.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Clastic sediments. Conglomerates and breccias. Sandstones. Mudsrocks.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Chemical sedimentary rock. Clays, laterites, bauxite. Carbonates, evaporates. Other chemical sedimentary rocks.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Biochemical sedimentary rocks. Coal, cherts. Oil and gas.

 $10^{th}$  week – Test 2.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Definition of metamorphism. Contact (local) and dynamo-thermal (regional) metamorphism. Metamorphic textures.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Anchi, epi-, meso and katametamorphic rocks.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Metamorphic facies.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Test 3

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

- for a grade

The minimum requirement for the writing tests the examination respectively is 50%. The grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Péter Rózsa, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Dr. Péter Rózsa, associate professor, PhD

Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD.

<b>Title of course</b> : Hydrology and hydrogeology <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5005_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Tonics of course	

Water types, its principal physical, chemical, structural properties. Basic concepts of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics by practical aspects. Important hydrometeorological and hydrogeographic concepts connecting water resource determination and water management with its measuring and calculation methods. Laws of water-rock interactions, run-off, infiltration, storage, karst forming processes, water movement in the surface and under the surface. Concept of porosity, hydraulic conductivity, permeability, portion of infiltration and contamination sensitivity. Groundwater including shallow groundwater, water source protection, thermal and medical waters. Production, utilization and supply from water resource. Regional water management.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Ward, A. D. - Trimble, S. W. (2003): Environmental Hydrology, Lewis Publishers, 464 p.

- Kay, M. (2007): Practical Hydraulics. – Taylor & Francis, 253 p.

Recommended:

- Gribbin, J. E. (2014):Introduction to Hydraulics and Hydrology with Applications for Stormwater Management, Delmare Cengage Learning, 543 p.

- Fetter, C. W. (2001): Applied Hydrogeology, Prentice-Hall, 598 p.

- Boyd, C. E. (2015): Water Quality, Springer, 357 p.

### Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Basic concepts of hydrology, its subjects and role. Origin, importance of the hydrosphere, distribution of water on the Earth and hydrologic cycle. Water reserves, water types and global challenges. Relationship between the mankind and water.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Chemical properties of the water (structure, constituent parts), isotopes in hydrology. Phase change, dissociation, pH. Constituent parts and behaviour of natural solutions.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Physical and physicochemical properties of water: density, melting point, boiling point, enthalpy of melting and boiling, specific heat capacity, thermal conductivity, dynamic and

kinematic viscosity. Surface tension and connecting phenomena.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Basic concepts of hydrostatics. Pascal's law, hydrostatic and absolute pressure, communicating vessels, buoyancy and Archimedes' principle.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Basic concepts of hydrodynamics. Mass continuity, Bernoulli's equation in theory and practice. Laminar and turbulent flow.

 $6^{th}$  week – Elements of hydrometeorology and water budget (conditions, measurement, seasonal changes etc.), precipitation and evapotranspiration. Characterization of drainage basins.

 $7^{th}$  week – Run-off and infiltration (conditions, measurement, seasonal changes etc.). Stream processes. Lakes.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Water in the rocks, force and tension between the solids and fluids. Voids and fractures in the rocks, porosity. Classification of groundwater and reservoirs. Behaviour of shallow groundwater in the unsaturated zone. Groundwater-surface interactions.

 $9^{th}$  week – Groundwater in the saturated zone. Hydraulic continuity in sedimentary basins. Groundwater of karstic systems.

 $10^{th}$  week – Laws of groundwater movement: defining and measuring of hydraulic conductivity. Hydrometrics and hydrography in practice.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Water production from different sources - historical and technological aspects. Water production from surface water bodies. Springs of different geological units. Dug wells, driven wells, drilled wells and collector wells: installation and operation.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Hydrogeology of Europe: the extent and characteristic of the most important aquifers. Mineral and medical waters.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Water Framework Directive and river basin management plans, European and national level.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Hydrological and hydrogeological modelling: theoretical and practical considerations.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in a written **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 60%. The grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60 %, students can take a retake test in conformity with the Education and examination rules and regulations.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Hydrology and hydrogeology – practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5006_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 12 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 20 hours		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
Further courses built on it: -		
Topics of course		
Water qualification. Basic concepts of hydrostatics and hydrodyn Measuring and calculation methods related to water resource determin Laws of water-rock interactions, water movement in the surface and hydraulic conductivity and related calculations. Shallow and deep gro Production, utilization and supply from water resource. Regional water	namics by practical aspects. aation and water management. I under the surface, porosity, undwater and its movements. r management.	

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Ward, A. D. - Trimble, S. W. (2003): Environmental Hydrology, Lewis Publishers, 464 p.

- Kay, M. (2007): Practical Hydraulics. - Taylor & Francis, 253 p.

- Gribbin, J. E. (2014): Introduction to Hydraulics and Hydrology with Applications for Stormwater Management, Delmare Cengage Learning, 543 p.

- Fetter, C. W. (2001): Applied Hydrogeology, Prentice-Hall, 598 p.

- Boyd, C. E. (2015): Water Quality, Springer, 357 p.

### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Introduction to the course, task discussion. Sampling in hydrology and hydrogeology.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The most important measurable physical and chemical parameters. Presentation of the hydrological, hydrogeological data, type and dimension of data, type of diagrams.

 $\beta^{rd}$  week – Basic concepts of hydrostatics. Pressure, hydrostatic pressure, buoyancy and related calculations.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Basic concepts of hydrodynamics. Bernoulli's principle and its practical applications.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Reynolds number, flow patterns. Determination of flow velocity in tubes and open

Recommended:

channels.

 $6^{th}$  week – Mid-term test.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Hydrological, hydrogeological aspects of catchment analysis, principals of run-off and *infiltration*.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Basic concepts describe the presence of water under the surface. Shallow and deep groundwater, karstic water. Calculation and laboratory determination of the porosity, effective porosity, water content and saturation.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Depth and height of groundwater level.

 $10^{th}$  week – Movement of the groundwater. Measuring hydraulic conductivity and permeability in field and laboratory. Well hydraulics.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Measuring with permeameter, hydraulic conductivity of samples with different grain size distribution.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Oral presentations.

13<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Oral presentations. Close of the practice.

### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

#### - for a grade

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the  $6^{th}$  week and the end-term test in the  $13^{th}$  week. The course contains an oral **presentation** also about themes discussed with the lecturer.

The minimum requirement for each test is 50%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-69	satisfactory (3)
70-79	good (4)
80-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students must take a retake test during the semester.

The grade of the practice is the average of the three grades (two tasks and one presentation).

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Meteorology and Climatology 1 Code: TTGBE5501_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s):		
Further courses built on it: TTGBE5502_EN, TTGBG5503_EN, TTGBE5506_EN, TTGBG7515_EN		

### **Topics of course**

The series of lectures are based on the topics of technical drawing and mechanics. It reviews the fundamental relations of the sizing procedure of machineries (stress analysis for static combined loads; dimensioning on strength at harmonically varying loads, fatigue and life of members) and the concept of manufacturing tolerance and fitting. After that it deals with connections between components (connection with force transmission by friction, positive connections, bolted joints, weldings), gaskets, elastic connections (metal springs, rubber springs) beds for machine eg. rolling bearings, plain journal bearings. In the laboratory, being connected with the lectures machine elements are studied and tests of them are carried out. In seminars there are two design tasks to elaborate: a welded machinery base, and a hydraulic cylinder.

### Literature

Compulsory literature:

C. D. Ahrens: Meteorology Today: An Introduction to Weather, Climate, and the Environment, Cengage Learning; 9th edition (2008) ISBN-10:0495555738

Recommended literature:

J. M. Wallace – P. W. Hobbs: Atmospheric Science: An Introductory Survey (International Geophysics), Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:012732951X

R. V. Rohli: Climatology Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:128411998X

### Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Introduction: definition of meteorology; its development position within the system of sciences and its terminology.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The structure and composition of the atmosphere. Alterations in the composition of the atmosphere. The atmospheric aerosol and its meteorological effects.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Fundaments of actinometry: basic physical laws of electromagnetic radiation.

 $4^{th}$  week – Thermodynamics of dry air and its vertical movements. Changes in the physical parameters of dry air with height

5<sup>th</sup> week – Adiabatic processes of moist air. Stability conditions in the atmosphere.

 $6^{th}$  week – Condensation in the atmosphere. Cloud types

7<sup>th</sup> week – Processes and types of precipitation. Acid precipitation

8<sup>th</sup> week – Horizontal movements of the air in the free atmosphere

 $9^{th}$  week – Effects of friction on wind, wind profile.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Air masses, atmospheric fronts 1

11<sup>th</sup> week – Air masses, atmospheric fronts 2

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Isobar maps.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Fundamental forms of barometric field 1.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Fundamental forms of barometric field 2.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Meteorology and Climatology II <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5502_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 1	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 1 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 14 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours		
Total: 30 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN		
Further courses built on it: TTGBE5505_EN		

### **Topics of course**

The series of lectures are based on the topics of technical drawing and mechanics. It reviews the fundamental relations of the sizing procedure of machineries (stress analysis for static combined loads; dimensioning on strength at harmonically varying loads, fatigue and life of members) and the concept of manufacturing tolerance and fitting. After that it deals with connections between components (connection with force transmission by friction, positive connections, bolted joints, weldings), gaskets, elastic connections (metal springs, rubber springs) beds for machine eg. rolling bearings, plain journal bearings. In the laboratory, being connected with the lectures machine elements are studied and tests of them are carried out. In seminars there are two design tasks to elaborate: a welded machinery base, and a hydraulic cylinder.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

R. V. Rohli: Climatology Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:128411998X Additional literature:

- J. M. Wallace P. W. Hobbs: Atmospheric Science: An Introductory Survey (International Geophysics), Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:012732951X
- W. F. Ruddiman: Earth's Climate: Past and Future Freeman/Worth (2013) ISBN-10:1429255250

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Introduction: definition of climatology; its position within the system of sciences and its terminology.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Climate forming factors 1.1, extraterrestrial factors: radiation output of the sun.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Climate forming factors 1.2: effects of the changing position of the Sun and the Earth. Impacts of the modifications in the elements of Earth's orbit.

 $4^{th}$  week – Climate forming factors 1.3. Terrestrial effects: impacts of latitude on the angle and length of irradiation.

 $5^{th}$  week – Climate forming factors 2. Factors that influence energy and material transport processes between the surface and atmosphere: material and cover types of the surface.

 $6^{th}$  week – Climate forming factors 3.1. Material and energy transport processes in the oceanatmosphere system: the global circulation system.

 $7^{\text{th}}$  week – Climate forming factors 3.2. Climate forming effects of Ocean currents and monsoon circulations.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Climate forming factors 4. Relief as a climate modifying factor: the impacts of elevation and relief forms on climate.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Climate forming factors 5. Human impacts on climate.

 $10^{th}$  week – Anomalies in the functioning of the climate system: the El Niño (ENSO) phenonmenon, climate changes and fluctuations.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Temporal patterns of climate elements on the Earth1. Annual courses and geographic types of solar irradiance, temperature, air pressure and winds.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Temporal patterns of climate elements on the Earth 2. Annual courses and geographic types of evaporation, cloud cover and precipitation.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Spatial patterns of climate elements on the Earth1. Spatial patterns of solar irradiance, temperature, air pressure and winds.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Temporal patterns of climate elements on the Earth2. Spatial patterns of evaporation, cloud cover and precipitation.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Meteorology and Climatology II – practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5503_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours <ul> <li>lecture: -</li> <li>practice: 2 hours/week</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul>		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: - - practice: 28 hours - laboratory: - - home assignment: 32 hours - preparation for the exam: -		
Vear. semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> vear. 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501 EN		
Further courses built on it: TTGBG5507_EN		
Topics of course		
The aim of the course is to introduce the students of the course into the methods of climatological data collection, data base building and management; data processing, analyses and presentation. The course enables students to prepare and analyze climate diagrams, to recognize climate types and characterize the climate zones of the Earth. The following topics are discussed in the frame of the course: collection of climatological data; data base building and management; data processing, data screening methods, conversions between measures, presentation of datasets in diagrams; preparation and analyses climate diagrams; identification of climate types using Walter-Lieth diagrams; description of the climate zones of the Earth.		
Literature		
<ul> <li>Compulsory literature:</li> <li>R. Snow – M Snow – J. E. Oliver: Exercises in Climatology. Pearson (2002) ISBN-10:0130354694</li> <li>Additional literature:</li> <li>J. M. Wallace – P. W. Hobbs: Atmospheric Science: An Introductory Survey (International Geophysics), Academic Press; 2 edition (2006) ISBN-10:012732951X</li> <li>W. F. Ruddiman: Earth's Climate: Past and Future Freeman/Worth (2013) ISBN-10:1429255250</li> <li>http://www.klimadiagramme.de</li> </ul>		

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Climatological data collection,

 $2^{nd}$  week – Data base building and management; data screening methods, conversions between measures.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Calculation of base climate statistics.

 $4^{th}$  week – Presentation of datasets in diagrams 1.
- $5^{th}$  week Presentation of datasets in diagrams 2.
- 6<sup>th</sup> week Preparation and analyses climate diagrams; Walter-Lieth climate diagrams.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Identification of climate types using Walter-Lieth diagrams.

 $8^{th}$  week – Climate classification systems.

 $9^{th}$  week – The Köppen climate classification system 1.

10<sup>th</sup> week – The Köppen climate classification system 2.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Identification of climate types using Walter-Lieth diagrams 1.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Identification of climate types using Walter-Lieth diagrams 2.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Description of the climate zones of the Earth 1.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Description of the climate zones of the Earth 2.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

## - for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Cosmic relations of the Earth <b>Code</b> : TTGBE7003_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aim of the course to gain comprehensive knowledge environment of the Earth as well as our planet as part of the and differences of the characteristics and evolution of the cosr	of the narrower and wider cosmic solar System to reveal the identities nic bodies.

# Literature

Freedman, R.A. – Geller, R. – Kaufmann, W.J. (2014): Universe: The Solar System. ISBN 9781464135286.

Vita-Finzi, C. – Fortes, A.D. (2013): Planetary Geology: An Introduction. ISBN 9781780460154

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Introduction

 $2^{nd}$  week – Altering of point of view of the society, during the ceturies

 $3^{rd}$  week – The structure of the Solar System

4<sup>th</sup> week – The Venus

 $5^{th}$  week – The Mars – I.

 $6^{th}$  week – The Mars – II.

 $7^{th}$  week – Common features of outer planets. The Jupiter and it's moons

 $\delta^{th}$  week – The Saturn and it's moons

9th week – Uranus, Neptune, and their moons

10<sup>th</sup> week – The Pluto

11<sup>th</sup> week – The dwarf planets and other minor bodies

12<sup>th</sup> week – The Moon

13<sup>th</sup> week – Comets and meteorites

14<sup>th</sup> week – The evolving Solar System

### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

The course ends in an **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 60%. Based on the score of the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Gergely Szabó, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Gergely Szabó, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Structural geology I <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5004_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the tests: 32 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	

Its prerequisite(s): TTGBG5009\_EN

Further courses built on it: TTGBG5024\_EN, TTGBG5013\_EN, TTGBG5027\_EN, TTGBE5011\_EN

#### **Topics of course**

The aims of the course include the establishment of a modern dynamic view for the students that make the understanding of the difficult and variable material and crust development system of the earth and the recognising of the processes of general and local significance. Further aims include to make students familiar with structural geological features, to make them capable of measuring the most important structural elements in the field and understanding illustration techniques used in the literature, reading the structural geological figures and diagrams.

Over the practicals the students will learn the formation of earth type planets and the most important structural and geophysical conditions of the earth. The general interior structure of our planet is discussed together with the structural results (faults and folds) of the movements occurring in the mantle. In the second half of the semester the major phases of plate tectonics (riftogenesis, tectogenesis, orogenesis, cratonisation) are discussed reflecting on the associated volcanism and formation of igneous rocks. The relationship between orogenic mega-cycles and sedimentary depositional environments are also interpreted. Finally, a general outline of the structural conditions and tectonic development of the Alp-Carpathian region and the Pannonian Basin is also given.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

Fossen H. (2016): Structural geology – Cambridge University Press, 524 p.

Recommended:

McIntosh R.W. – Püspöki Z. (2005): Chapters from structural geology – textbook, Department of Mineralogy and Geology, University of Debrecen, 100 p.

## Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Tectonics and structural geology as scientific fields. Geotectonics, global tectonics, regional tectonics and microtectonics. Development of Earth like planets. The role of element migration and differentiation in the formation of a spherical structure.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Interior structure of Earth. Ways to explore the interior structure and composition.

Characteristics and material conditions of the core, mantle and the crust. The magnetic field of Earth.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Parts and behaviour of the lithosphere and its relationship with the mantle. Mechanical behaviour of minerals and rocks. Forms of stress and resultant deformations. Compression, tension and shear stress fields, elastic modulus, Poisson's ratio and other strength conditions.

 $4^{th}$  week – Stress, its forms and calculation. Types of strain, its measurement and calculation. Relationship between deformation and stress and deformation and passed time. Inner (material, grain size, crystal water content and oriented texture) and outer (pressure, temperature, water content in fractures and velocity of deformation) factors influencing deformation.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Structural elements of brittle deformation. Lithoclases, diaclases, paraclases. Joints and faults. Mohr and Riedel joint systems, classification of faults, transpression, transtension, positive and negative flower structures. Blocks and flexures.

 $6^{th}$  week – Structural elements of ductile deformation. Description and classification of folds. Schistosity, boudins, and nappe formation. Vergence, autochthonous and allochthonous rock masses.

 $7^{th}$  week – Measurement, description, illustration and reconstruction of structural elements. Identification and measurement of dip direction, dip angle and strike using a geological compass. Rose diagrams and stereograms.

8<sup>th</sup> week – Test I

 $9^{th}$  week – Fundamentals of plate tectonics and the orogenic megacycles. Major lithospheric plates, plate boundaries, evidence of plate tectonics and the concept of moving continents.

10<sup>th</sup> week – The process of rifting. Divergent plate boundaries, processes at mid-oceanic ridges. Structure and development of the oceanic crust. Palaeomagnetic stripes in the oceanic crust and their formation at mid-oceanic ridges. Hot-spot volcanoes and mantle plumes.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Development of subduction zones along convergent plate boundaries. Formation and structure of island-arc systems, typical subduction zones on Earth.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Orogenesis and orogenic zones. Suture, uplift, craton development. Volcanism, ore formation isostatic uplift in orogenic zones.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Structural conditions and development of the Alpine-Carpathian region. Formation and structural conditions of the Pannonian Basin.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Test II

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practicals** is compulsory, absence of students shall not exceed three occasions.

- for a grade

Grades are given on the basis of two tests in the study period. Both tests are composed of two parts the scores of which are calculated a bit differently:

- basic terms I: 20% basic terms II: 20%

- test I: 30% test II: 30%

The grade for the course is given according to the following table:

Test Score (%)	Grade	basic terms Score (%)	Grade
0-50	fail (1)	0-65	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)	65-74	pass (2)

60-74	satisfactory (3)	75-84	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)	85-94	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)	95-100	excellent (5)
If the score of student result is below 50, students can re-take the tests in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.			
Person responsible for course: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD			
Lecturer: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD			

Title of course:Fundamentals of physical geographyI.ECTS Credit points: 3(Hydrogeography)Code:TTGBE7008_EN
Type of teaching, contact hours <ul> <li>lecture: 2 hours/week</li> <li>practice: -</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul>
Evaluation: exam
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: 28 hours - practice: - - laboratory: - - home assignment: - - preparation for the exam: 62 hours Total: 90 hours
Year, semester: 1st year, 2nd semester
Its prerequisite(s): -
Further courses built on it: TTGBE7009_EN

Students learn the water cycle, oceans, seas, lakes and rivers with their processes and forming factors. Physical and chemical features of the water. Water cycle. Oceand seas. Waves, currents, temperature, ice formation in the seas, tidal waves. Terminology of rivers, types, tributaries, estuaries and spring heads. Extent, river density, morphometrical indices, riverbed patterns. Physics of water flow, laminar and turbulent flow, riverbed formation. Floods. Lakes: exogenic and endogenic lake beds. Lake types: water budget, temperature, biology. Lake extinction. Groundwater, aquiers and aquitards.

### Literature

- Calow, P. - Petts, G.E. (1994): The Rivers Handbook, Blackwell Science Ltd, 528 p. ISBN: 978-0-632-02985-3

- Jaya, R.R.P. (2005): A Text Book of Hydrology. Firewall Media, 530 p.

- Butzer, K.W. (1976): Geomorphology from the earth, New York, Harper and Row, 463 p.

#### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* Water cycle and water courses of the Earth.

2<sup>nd</sup> week Horizontal and vertical structure of seas.

 $3^{rd}$  week Geographical distribution of the chemical characteristics, temperature and the ice.

4<sup>th</sup> week Movements of the seas: waves.

5<sup>th</sup> week Movement of the seas: currents, tidal waves.

6<sup>th</sup> week Rivers, wells, estuaries.

7<sup>th</sup> week Catchments, watersheds, morphometrical indices, network-patterns.

8<sup>th</sup> week Runoff, floods.

9<sup>th</sup> week Genetical lake types.

10<sup>th</sup> week Water budget types for lakes.

11<sup>th</sup> week Geometric and attribute data collection and extraction.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* Types of undersurface waters.

13<sup>th</sup> week Remote sensing in hydrology.

14<sup>th</sup> week Grade-offering exam.

# **Requirements:**

## Lecture:

The minimum requirement for the examination is 50% from the midterm and closing tests. Based on the summarized score of the test the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49%	fail (1)
50-59%	pass (2)
60-72%	satisfactory (3)
73-84%	good (4)
85-100%	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Prof. Dr. Szilárd Szabó, university professor, DSc

Lecturer: Prof. Dr. Szilárd Szabó, university professor, DSc

Title of course:Fundamentals of physical geography II.ECTS Credit p(Geomorphology)Code:TTGBE7009_EN	oints: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours <ul> <li>lecture: 2 hours/week</li> <li>practice: -</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul>	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: 28 hours - practice: - - laboratory: -	
<ul> <li>home assignment: -</li> <li>preparation for the exam: 62 hours</li> <li>Total: 90 hours</li> </ul>	
Year, semester: 2nd year, 1st semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBR7008_EN	
Further courses built on it: TTGBG7010 EN	

Students know the driving forces of geomorphology: surficial processes; physiography. Rock weathering and erosion. Glacial processes and glacial landforms. Mass wasting: gravity driven processes (e.g. landslides), Eolian processes. Groundwater activity: hydrothermal, volcanic. Karst systems.

#### Literature

Huggett, R. (2016): Fundamentals of Geomorphology, Taylor and Francis, 578 p. Huggett, R. (2009): Physical Geography: The Key Concepts, Routledge, 224 p. Ritter, D.F. - Kochel, R.C. - Miller, J.R. (2011): Process Geomorphology, Wm. C. Brown, 546 p.

Schedule:

# **Requirements:**

Lecture:

The minimum requirement for the examination is 50% from the midterm and closing tests. Based on the summarized score of the test the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49%	fail (1)
50-59%	pass (2)
60-72%	satisfactory (3)
73-84%	good (4)
85-100%	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course:Fundamentals of physical geographyIII.ECTS Credit points: 3(Anthropogenic geomorphology)Code:TTGBG7010_EN
Type of teaching, contact hours <ul> <li>lecture: 1 hours/week</li> <li>practice: 2 hours/week</li> <li>laboratory: -</li> </ul>
Evaluation: mid-semester grade
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours: - lecture: 14 hours - practice: 28 hours - laboratory: - - home assignment: 7 hours - preparation for the exam: 41 hours Total: 90 hours
Year, semester: 2nd year, 2nd semester
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE7009_EN
Further courses built on it: -

The system based approach of the anthropogenic geomorphological processes and forms. Types and tipization of the processes and forms. Industry initiated forms. forms initiated by agricultural activity. Connection to the landscape. Risks. Surveying techniques.

## Literature

- Szabó, J. - Dávid, L. - Lóczy, D. (eds). (2010): Anthropogenic Geomorphology. Springer,
- Li, J. - Yang, L. - Pu, R. - Liu, Y. (2017): A review on anthropogenic geomorphology. Jornal of Geographical Sciences 27: 109-128.

- Goudie, A. (2001): The Human Impact on Natural Enviroment, MIT Press,

#### Schedule:

1st week

Lecture: History of fluvial geomorphology

Practice: Measures in fluvial geomorphology I. Impoundment of watersheds. Morphometrical analyses on maps: drainage density and maturity examinations of channels.

2<sup>nd</sup> week

Lecture: Movement and sediment transport of channels.

Practice: Measures in fluvial geomorphology II. Ordering examinations, channel shape measures.

 $3^{rd}$  week

Lecture: Erosional and depositional forms along channels.

Practice: Measures in fluvial geomorphology III. Channel shape measures. Hydrological measures on the field.

# 4<sup>th</sup> week

Lecture: River terraces, formation and types of fluvial valleys.

Practice: Fluvial laboratory experiments.

5<sup>th</sup> week

Lecture: Physical foundation of wind erosion.

Practice: Examinations of alluvial and eolian sediments. Sample collection on the field,

6<sup>th</sup> week

Lecture: Sand transport by the wind.

Practice: Examination of physical properties of sediments. Methods of measuring of grains size, grain size nomenclatures. Graphical representation and evaluation of grains size distribution.

7<sup>th</sup> week

Lecture: Morphology and morphometry of major dune types.

Practice: Morphometrical analyses of grains, properties of grain surface, application of microscopes in sediment analyses.

 $8^{\text{th}} \, \text{week}$ 

Lecture: Paleoenvironments and dunes.

Practice: Examination of chemical properties of sediments: measuring the pH-value, CaCO<sub>3</sub>and organic matter content in laboratory

 $9^{\text{th}} \, \text{week}$ 

Lecture: Origin of loesses. Loess in Hungary.

Practice: I. writing test. Wind tunnel measurements.

 $10^{th}$  week

Lecture: The geomorphologic synthesis. Mono- and biogenetic theories in geomorphology.

Practice: Examination of organic matters in sediments. Application of malacology in geomorphology.

 $11^{th}$  week

Lecture: The geomorphologic synthesis. Climatical, polygenetic theories in geomorphology.

Practice: Applications of palynology in geomorphology.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Lecture: The study and system of anthropogenic geomorphology I.

Practice: Application of dendrology in geomorphology.

# $13^{th}$ week

Lecture: The study and system of anthropogenic geomorphology II.

Practice: Determining the age of sediments. Relative and absolute age-dating methods.

 $14^{th} week$ 

Lecture: Grade-offering exam.

Practice: 2. writing test.

# **Requirements:**

# Practice:

Participation at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the courses and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

During the semester there is one practical test. It can be completed in the 14<sup>th</sup> week.

The minimum score is 50%. Based on the score of the test, the grade for the test is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

# Lecture:

The minimum requirement for the examination is 50% from the midterm and closing tests. Based on the summarized score of the test the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49%	fail (1)
50-59%	pass (2)
60-72%	satisfactory (3)
73-84%	good (4)
85-100%	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Soil geography Code: TTGBE6001_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 12 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 50 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

The aim of the course is to get acquainted with the main areas of the science of soil geography. The course deals with the following topics: The concept of soil, soil forming factors, the history of the soil research. The importance and functions of soils. Composition of soils, soil-forming rocks. Soil-forming minerals. Physical, chemical and biological features, pedogenic minerals. Organic materials in soil, the process of humus formation. Colloids in soil. Physical properties of soils. The concepts of genetic and diagnostic soil classification. The soils of Central Europe: skeletal soils, lithogenic soils, soils with clay illuviation, chernozems, meadow soils, salt affected soils, fluvial soils, marshes, forested bogs soils.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- European Soil Burea Network, European Commission 2005. Soil Atlas of Europe,

Luxembourg, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities. 128.p.

/https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/Projects/Soil Atlas/Download/Atlas.pdf

- Blum, W., Schad, P., Nortcliff, S. 2018. Essentials of Soil Science. Soil formation, functions, use and classification (World Reference Base, WRB). Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, 171 p. ISBN 978-3-443-01090-4

#### Recommended:

- Świtoniak, M.; Kabała, C.; Karklins, A.; Charzyński, P.; Hulisz, P.; Mendyk, Ł., Michalski, A.; Novák, T. J.; Penížek, V.; Reintam, E.; Repe, B.; Saksa, M.; Vaisvalavičius, R.; Waroszewski, J. 2018. Guidelines for Soil Description and Classification Central and Eastern European Students' Version. ISBN 978-83-934096-6-2, Polish Society of Soil Science, Torun, Poland 286 pp

#### Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week

The pedosphere. Definition, extent, genesis and functions.

2<sup>nd</sup> week

Methods for study of soils. The base concept of the pedon.

3<sup>rd</sup> week The components of soils. Soil as a three phase system. 4<sup>th</sup> week Solid phase of soils. Minerals in soild phase of soils. Weathering processes of soil minerals. Pedogenic mineral transformations. 5<sup>th</sup> week Fluid phase of soils. Moisture state and water regime of soils. 6<sup>th</sup> week The gas phase of the soils. Pore volume, bulk density. 7<sup>th</sup> week Physical characteristics of soils: texture, structure, colour, skeletal parts, pore volume. 8<sup>th</sup> week Chemical characteristics of soils: pH, conductivity, redox-potential, carbonates, cation exchange complex, base saturation. Nutrients for plants. 9<sup>th</sup> week Organic matter in soils. Forms, quantification, relevance. 10<sup>th</sup> week The soil forming factors and their spatial distribution. Soil forming processes. 11<sup>th</sup> week Taxonomy of soils. Diagnostic and genetic conceptions. 12<sup>th</sup> week Classification of soils. US Soil Taxonomy, WRB and national classifications. 13<sup>th</sup> week Distribution of soil types around the Earth. 14<sup>th</sup> week Conservation and reclamation of soils. Endangering factors of soil resources. **Requirements:** - for a signature Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory. - for a grade During the semester students have to write an essay dealing with a selected subject of course focussing attention on their home country. The course ends in a written examination. Based on the result of examination and the quality of essay, the final grade is calculated as an average of them: the quality of the essay (15%)the result of the examination (85%) The grade for the course is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-50	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)

88-100

excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can take a new written examination in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

-an offered grade:

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Mester, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Mester, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Soil geography - practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG6002_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 22 hours		
- laboratory: 6 hours		
- home assignment: 10 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 22 hours		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		

## Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

Students will get acquainted with field soil sampling and testing methods, they will be able to take soil samples and prepare soil profiles. They are familiar with the physical, chemical properties required for the characterization of soils (e.g. soil texture, structure, pH) and field methods (e.g. Finger test) and tools (e.g. Munsell scale). They will be able to delineate these by field definition and name the genetic horizons, to recognize different concretions. They familiarize and apply different laboratory tests to determine basic soil properties (e.g. pH, Humus and OC content, CaCO<sub>3</sub> content, texture) and water management properties. Based on field and laboratory test results, students are able to draw conclusions on the use and management of soils.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- FAO (2006): Guidelines for soil description, Roma, ISBN: 92-5-105521-1.

- S. Logsdon, D. Clay, D. Moore, T. Tsegaye, editors, 2008. Soil Science Step-by-Step Field Analysis. SSSA, Madison, WI.

#### Recommended:

-Soil Survey Staff. 2014. Soil Survey Field and Laboratory Methods Manual. Soil Survey -Investigations Report No. 51, Version 2.0. R. Burt and Soil Survey Staff (ed.). U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service.

# Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week

Description of the semester theme. Presentation of the theoretical background of the fieldwork. Soil sampling methods and establisment of soil profiles. Methods of preparation soil reports.

2<sup>nd</sup> week

Physical and chemical properties of soils. Theoretical background of the determination of these properties on the field. Methods and tools required for the measurements. Methodological preparation of field work.

3<sup>rd</sup> week

Fieldwork. Practical application of soil sampling methods.

4<sup>th</sup> week

Fieldwork. Field test methods (Finger test, determination of Munsell color, field pH measurement, estimation of CaCO3 content with 10% HCl solution, humus quality estimation).

 $5^{th}$  week

First written examination. Methodological preparation of laboratory practices. Creating 3 student groups that will perform laboratory exercises in the following weeks.

6<sup>th</sup> week

Getting acquainted with the Geography Institute's lab. Preparation of soil samples for laboratory measurements. Acquire the use of tools for preparation (eg analytical balance).

 $7^{th}$  week

Laboratory test for determination of soil texture. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

8<sup>th</sup> week

Testing the water resistance of the structural elements in flowing water and still water. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Investigating the water management properties of the soil. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Determination of soil pH (H<sub>2</sub>O, KCl) under laboratory conditions. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Determination of the  $CaCO_3$  content of soils in laboratory conditions. Exercise the use of Scheibler's calcimeter, measuring the  $CaCO_3$  content of soil samples. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Determination of the humus content of soils under laboratory conditions. Description and practical application of the Tyurin method. Performing and practicing titration. Evaluating results, deducting conclusions.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Second written examination. Submitting protocols.

14<sup>th</sup> week

The evaluation of the semester work, description and justification of the practice notes.

# **Requirements:**

# - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

# - for a grade

During the semester there are two tests. The final grade is calculated as an average of the grades of

#### the tests.

Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

0-59       fail (1)         60-69       pass (2)         70-79       satisfactory (3)         80-89       good (4)         90-100       excellent (5)	Score	Grade
60-69       pass (2)         70-79       satisfactory (3)         80-89       good (4)         90-100       excellent (5)	0-59	fail (1)
70-79       satisfactory (3)         80-89       good (4)         90-100       excellent (5)	60-69	pass (2)
80-89good (4)90-100excellent (5)	70-79	satisfactory (3)
90-100 excellent (5)	80-89	good (4)
	90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Mester, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Mester, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Biogeography Code: TTGBE7011_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 12 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 50 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

The aim of the course to introduce the ecological and geographical background of the biogeography as an interdisciplinary science. The course provide knowledge on the relationship between wildlife and its geographical environment, tolerance, adaptation, spread of species, distribution patterns of wildlife, vikarism, pseudovikarism, zonality, biodiversity, flora and fauna empires and biogeographical empires. Besides this the aim of the course the characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal, intrazonal wildlife of the individual biomes: tropical rainforest, savannah, tropical monsoon, tropical deserts, Mediterranean hardwood forest, subtropical monsoon forest, deciduous forest, steppe, moderate desert and semi-desert, tajga and tundra. Finally, the course introduces the vertical zonality of tropical and moderate zone mountains.

## Literature

Mark Lomolino, Brett Riddle, Rober J. Whittaker (2017): Biogeography. Sinauer. ISBN 978-1-6053-5472-9

Andrew Millington, Mark Blumler, Udo Schickhoff (eds.) (2011): The SAGE Handbook of Biogeography. SAGE Publications Ltd. London. ISBN: 978-1-4129-1951-7

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Introduction to the course.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Place of biogeography in the system of the sciences.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Ecological and biogeographical basics.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Relationship between wildlife and its geographical environment, tolerance, adaptation.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Spread of species, distribution patterns of wildlife.

 $6^{th}$  week – Vikarism, pseudovikarism.Vertical and horizontal distribution of the wildlife on Earth, zonality, intra- and extrazonality, biodiversity.

7<sup>th</sup> week – The vertical zonality of tropical and moderate zone mountains.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Flora and fauna empires, biogeographical empires.

 $9^{th}$  week – Characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal wildlife of the tropical rainforest and savanah.

 $10^{th}$  week – Characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal wildlife of the tropical monsoon forest and tropical deserts.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal wildlife of the Mediterranean hardwood forest, subtropical monsoon forest and deciduous forest.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal wildlife of the steppe, moderate semi-desert and desert.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Characterization of the environmental conditions and the zonal wildlife of thetajga and tundra.

*14<sup>th</sup> week* – Test. Questions.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

## - for a grade

The course ends in an examination. The minimum requirement for the examination is 50%. The grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

Students can take a retake test in conformity with the education and examination rules and regulations.

- an offered grade:

It may be offered for students if the test written in the 14th week is at least satisfactory (3).

Person responsible for course: Dr. Gábor Négyesi, associate professor, PhD

**Lecturer:** Dr. György Szabó, university professor, DSc, habil Dr. Gábor Négyesi, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : General environmental protection <b>Code</b> : TTGBE6003_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

The basis of the system theory, the Earth as a unified system. The basic environmental problem and environmental protection. Sustainable development and environmental protection. The role of sciences in environmental protection. The relationship between demographical processes and the natural environment. The ecologycal footprint and the carrying capacity of the Earth. The urban environment, the city as a system, green cities. The impact of production on the environment and human health. The impact of consumption on the environment and human health. Environmental pollution. Waste management. The destruction of wildlife. Environmental Principles.

#### Literature

#### **Compulsory literature:**

Cocks, D. (2013) Global Overshot – Contemplating the World's Converging Problems. Springer Science, 414 p.

# **Recommended literature:**

Environmental Change and Sustainability. Edited by Steven Silvern and Stephen Young, InTech, 312 p., ISBN 978-953-51-1094-1, DOI: 10.5772/46198 https://www.intechopen.com/books/environmental-change-and-sustainability

# https://www.intechopen.com/books/environmental-change-and-sus

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* Introduction to the course

 $2^{nd}$  week The basis of the system theory, the Earth as a unified system.

 $3^{rd}$  week The basic environmental problems and environmental protection.

4<sup>th</sup> week Sustainable development and environmental protection.

 $5^{th}$  week The role of sciences, economy and education in environmental protection.

 $6^{th}$  week The relationship between demographical processes and the natural environment.

7<sup>th</sup> week Carrying capacity of the Earth.

 $\delta^{th}$  week The city as an environmental system. The main characteristics and problems of the urban environment. The green cities.

9<sup>th</sup> week The impact of production and consumption on the environment and human health.

 $10^{th}$  week The pollution of the atmosphere, hydrosphere and pedosphere.

11<sup>th</sup> week The environmental consequences of the waste management.

12<sup>th</sup> week The destruction of wildlife.

13<sup>th</sup> week Environmental Principles in practice.

14<sup>th</sup> week Evaluation of the course, instructions for the exam.

# **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 51%. Based on the score of the test, the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-50%	fail (1)
51-60%	pass (2)
61-70%	satisfactory (3)
71-85%	good (4)
86-100%	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 51%, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. György Szabó, University Professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. György Szabó, University Professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Physical and historical geology <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5003_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment:	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5007_EN, TTGBG5008_EN	
Further courses built on it: TTGBE5018_EN	
Topics of course	

The aims of the course include the establishment of a modern dynamic view for the students that make the understanding of the difficult and variable material and crust development system of the earth and the recognising of the processes of general and local significance. Further aims include making students familiar with structural geological features, making them capable of measuring the most important structural elements in the field and understanding illustration techniques used in the literature, reading the structural geological figures and diagrams.

Over the practicals the students will learn the formation of earth type planets and the most important structural and geophysical conditions of the earth. The general interior structure of our planet is discussed together with the structural results (faults and folds) of the movements occurring in the mantle. In the second half of the semester the major phases of plate tectonics (riftogenesis, tectogenesis, orogenesis, cratonisation) are discussed reflecting on the associated volcanism and formation of igneous rocks. The relationship between orogenic mega-cycles and sedimentary depositional environments are also interpreted. Finally, a general outline of the structural conditions and tectonic development of the Alp-Carpathian region and the Pannonian Basin is also given.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Earle S. (2015): Physical geology BC Campus Open Textbook, 720 p.
- Wicander R. Monroe J.S. (2012): Historical geology Cengage Learning, 448 p.

Recommended:

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Discussing the terms of sedimentology, bedding and facies. Methods of facies correlation.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Fundamentals of stratigraphy, age determinations, principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy. Formation, taxon, Oppel zone, micropalaeontology, chronostratigraphy.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Siliciclastic sedimentary systems. Walther's facies law, parasequences, sequence stratigraphy.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Carbonaceous sedimentary systems. Textural variations, Wilson's facies belts.

 $5^{th}$  week – Orogene megacycles. Plate tectonics, early divergence, rifting, early convergence, subduction, tectogenesis, orogenesis, cratonisation.

 $6^{th}$  week – Development of the crust and life in the Precambrian.

 $7^{th}$  week – Development of the crust and the flora in the Palaeozoic.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Development of animals in the Palaeozoic I.

 $9^{th}$  week – Development of animals in the Palaeozoic II.

 $10^{th}$  week – Development of the crust in the Mesozoic.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Development of life in the Mesozoic.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Development of the crust and the flora in the Cenozoic.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Development of animals in the Cenozoic.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Development and events in the Quaternary.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in a written and oral complex **examination** that is composed of two parts: 10 basic questions, out of a list given to the students at the start of the semester and an oral examination based on a randomly chosen topic. The final grade is calculated as below:

- the result of the basic questions: 20%
- the result of the oral examination (80%)

The grade for the course is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-50	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can re-take the exam in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Climatology of Hungary <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5505_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment:		
- preparation for the exam: 48 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
<b>Year, semester</b> : 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5502_EN		
Further courses built on it: -		
Topics of course		
The aim of the course is to provide knowledge passive and active climate forming factors that shape the climate of Hungary; the temporal and spatial patterns of climate parameters of the country; special characteristics of the climate in the regions of Hungary and the climate change scenarios for the country.		
Literature		
Compulsory literature:		
G. Boyle: Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future Oxford University Press (2012) ISBN-10:0199545332		
V. Sivaram: Taming the Sun: Innovations to Harness Solar Energy and Power the Planet The MIT Press (2018) ISBN-10: 0262037688		
Mohamed A. El-Sharkawi: Wind Energy: An Introduction1st Edition CRC Press; (2015) ISBN-10: 1482263998		
M. Doeden Finding Out About Hydropower. Searchlight Books. Lerner Classroom (2014) ISBN-10: 1467745553		
C- Pinto McCarthy: The Science of Biomass Energy (Science of R Referencepoint Pr Inc (2018) ISBN-10: 1682823016	Renewable Energy)	
Schedule:		
$I^{st}$ week – General characteristics, active and passive forming factor. Synoptic weather types.	s of the climate of Hungary.	

 $2^{nd}$  week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 1: spatial and temporal characteristics of radiation in Hungary: potential and effective irradiance, photosynthetically active irradiation, albedo, radiation balance.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 2: soil temperatures. Annual and diurnal courses of temperatures in different depths in the soil. Soil

frost.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 3: Characteristics of air temperatures. Annual and monthly mean temperatures in the coldest and warmest months, annual course of temperatures. Air temperature extremes; spatial pattern in the number of winter and summer threshold days.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 4: Evapotranspiration, air humidity fog and cloudiness. Spatial and temporal patterns of potential and effective evapotranspiration, fog and cloudiness.

 $6^{th}$  week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 5: precipitation1. Seasonal and spatial patterns of the intensity of summer period precipitation and the number of rainy days, droughts, hails, thunderstorms. Relationships between precipitation and soil erosion.

 $7^{th}$  week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary6: precipitation 2. Characteristics of winter precipitation. Spatial patterns in the number of snowy and snow cover days, the thickness of snow cover. Characteristics of hoar-frost.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 7: Diurnal and seasonal changes, spatial pattern of atmospheric pressure, relationships between spatial patterns of air pressure and formation of winds.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Spatial and temporal (diurnal and seasonal) variability of climate parameters in Hungary 8: Diurnal and seasonal changes, spatial pattern of, wind directions and wind speeds. Dominant wind directions and wind direction regions of the country.

 $10^{th}$  week – Climatic regions of Hungary according to the Köppen, Trewartha, the Kakas and the Péczely system.

*11<sup>th</sup>* week – Characteristics of the macro regions of Hungary 1: the climate of the great Hungarian Plain, the Little Hungarian Plain, and the Foothills of the Alps.

*12<sup>th</sup>* week – Characteristics of the macro regions of Hungary 2: the climate of the Transdanubian hills, the Transdanubian mountain ranges and the North Hungarian Mountains.

13<sup>th</sup> week – The global warming and Hungary 1: monitoring and forecasting climate change; global climate warming scenarios and their down scaling to the Carpathian basin.

 $14^{th}$  week – The global warming and Hungary 2: The global warming in the Carpathian basin so far. Possible developments till the end of the  $21^{st}$  century on the base of the scenarios. Mitigation measures.

# **Requirements:**

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Title of course: Geological mapping Code: TTGBG5010_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 8 hours		
- preparation for the test: 24 hours		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): Mineralogy and petrology II: TTGBG5009_EN		
Further courses built on it: -		
Topics of course		
The aims of the course include the presentation of the most important tasks and methods of geological, applied geological and geophysical research, the knowledge of the construction principles of maps and profiles to be drawn based on the databases obtained via the above research,		

and also of their important information content and application possibilities. Thematic, target research, regional geological, geophysical and other issues are discussed for the solution of which traditional and modern mapping and profiling, borehole and aerial photo interpretation techniques can be applied. Students become familiar with national and international mapping scales, the most important data requirements according to scale, construction principles and legend basics. Students also models the basics of map and profile drawing, practices the techniques of map reading and interpretation together with their applicability via test tasks.

Special focus is also given to derived, applied and engineering geological map types.

## Literature

#### Compulsory:

Mc Clay K. (1995): The mapping of Geological Structures. Geolog. Soc. of London Handbook – John Wiley Sons, Chichester, New York, Brisbane, Toronto, Singapore

#### Recommended:

#### Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – History of geological mapping, the system of geological and geology related maps. Traditional, resultant and applied geological maps.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Traditional geological maps and map series of Hungary. Steps, preparations, devices and results of practical geological mapping. Using the geological compass for measuring dip direction, dip angle, strike and calculating apparent dip. Sampling in the course of geological mapping, the use of shallow geological mapping boreholes.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Basic examination methods used in the course of geological mapping, their limits of application and possibilities in Hungary.

Erdélyi M. – Gálfi J. (1988): Surface and subsurface mapping in Hydrogeology – Academic Press, Budapest

4<sup>th</sup> week – The system of legends for traditional geological maps. Numbers, colours and symbols used in geological mapping, especially in representing geological formations.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Studying and analysing traditional geological maps: Covered and uncovered geological maps of Hungary. System and elements of the International Chronostratigraphic Chart. Colours of geological eras, periods and ages.

 $6^{th}$  week – Preparing applied geological maps like slope stability maps. Measuring and estimating unconfined compressive strength (UCS) as rock strength. Strength of loose sediments, water content, plasticity index and consistency index. Engineering geological and construction geological maps and atlases.

 $7^{th}$  week – The relationship between rock strength values and land development. Rock strength and rock mass strength. UCS measurements, RQD value, Rock Mass Rating and Rock Mass Index.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Applied geological maps: considered factors, their weighing in relation to pollution sensitivity maps. General and specific pollution sensitivity maps, vulnerability maps.

 $9^{th}$  week – Geophysical map (e.g. magnetic anomaly, Bouguer anomaly, seismic) classification, basic conditions, parameters, and construction, their application and reliability.

 $10^{th}$  week – Geochemical map classification, basic conditions, parameters, and construction, their application and reliability.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Test in writing

 $12^{th}$  week – Geological profile and section construction at a given scale on the basis of three observation points in colour.

 $13^{th}$  week – Drawing of a folded structure in colour on the basis of observations and measurements made at ten points.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Drawing of the lithology sequence of a borehole and preparing a cross section based on several borehole lithology series at a given scale using graphical symbols.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practicals** is compulsory, absence of students shall not exceed three occasions.

- for a grade

Grades are given on the basis of one test and at least two drawings in the study period. The share of the tasks in the final grade is the following:

test: 40% drawing I: 35% drawing II: 25%

The grade for the test is given according to the following table:

Test Score (%)	Grade
0-50	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can re-take the test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Cartography Code: TTGBE7001_EN	ECTS Credit points: 5
Type of teaching, contact hours	I
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 24 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 70 hours	
Total: 150 hours	
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

Students learn the main coordinate reference systems (world and national projections) and the fundamental knowledge for map editing, map reading, map types and the possibilities of digital cartography. Map elements, frame, legend, scale bar, northing, searching net, scale number. Map types: topographyc, thematic; new map types: dynamic maps, story map.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

Slocum, T.A. - McMaster, R.B. - Kessler, F.C. - Howard, H.H. (2014): Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization. Pearson, 620 p.

Monmonier, M. - de Blij, H.J. (1996): How to lie with maps. The University Chicago Press Robinson A.H. (1995): Elements of Cartography. Wiley, 674 p

Schedule:

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- *for a grade* The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

#### Person responsible for course: Dr. Gergely Szabó, assistant professor, DSc

Lecturer: Dr. Gergely Szabó, assistant professor, DSc

Title of course: Digital terrain modelling         Code: TTGBG7020_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 16 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	

The course aims to give the students an overview of DEM applications and analysis in geoscientific research and investigation. You will gain experience in working with different digital tools for geographical information handling. This course focuses on the generation, analysis, classification and application of digital elevation models (DEMs) in combination with remotely sensed data on environmental topics like landform distribution, slope hazards and other processes, both terrestrial and sub-marine. The course gives specialised lectures and training in: geomorphometrical description of the earth surface, generation of DEMs and interpolation procedures, terrain parameterisation, topographic classification, applications of topographic analysis on geomorphological processes and slope hazard.

# Literature

Compulsory:

- Li, Z. Zhu, C. Gold, C. (2005): Digital terrain modelling: principlies and methodology. CRC Press. p. 340
- Wilson, J.P. Gallant J.C. (2000): Terrain analysis: principles and Applications. John Wiley and Sons Inc., p. 520.

# Recommended:

- Hengl, T. – Reuter, H.I. (2008): Geomorphometry – Concepts, Software, Applications. Elsevier, p. 722.

# Schedule:

 $1^{st}$  week

Introduction, theoretical background. Study and aims of geomorphometrical analyses, clarify of fundamental concepts, trends and aspects in terrain analyses.

2<sup>nd</sup> week

Morphometrical parameters, choosing and combination of parameters, relative qualifying methods, operations with sets, choosing of resolutions. Types of status, process and potential maps. Classical,

one-factor morphometrical mapping.

# 3<sup>rd</sup> week

Types, analyses and legend of geomorphological maps. Evaluating geomorphological maps (morphometrical, morphogenetical).

# 4<sup>th</sup> week

Special (derived and complex) geomorphological maps (hydrological, forecast about meander wandering, geomorphological relief qualification).

# 5<sup>th</sup> week

Landscape and field rating (methods, factors, agricultural and forestry rating maps).

# 6<sup>th</sup> week

Interpretation of digital terrain models, possible types of DTM-s. Visualization possibilities of DTMs (contour maps, hypsometrical representation, shaded relief, 3D-visualization). Preparing of digital terrain models.

# 7<sup>th</sup> week

Global database of DTMs (SRTEN, ASTER, AUDAM) and their features.

8<sup>th</sup> week

Software applications I. Introduction to applied software and basic user steps. Downloading DTMs from the WEB. Visualization of DTMs, implementation raster and topological analyses.

# 9<sup>th</sup> week

Software applications II. Visualization of basic morphometrical parameters (aspect, slope), reclassifying parameters. The connection between geomorphic features and derived parameters. Preparing path profile.

# 10<sup>th</sup> week

Software applications III. Raster analyses: area and perimeter calculations, examination of elevation data distribution with histogram. Visibility analyses. Using of different neighborhood filters (max., min., median).

# $11^{th}$ week

Software application IV. Hydrological analyses (generating streamline structure, watershed analyses, 3D visualisation and analyses, flood modeling).

# 12<sup>th</sup> week

Software applications V. Computing of complex geomorphometrical parameters (Hammond-index, HWI-index, TPI-index).

# 13<sup>th</sup> week

Practice, systematization of knowledge, discussing of problems.

# 14<sup>th</sup> week

Written exam.

**Requirements:** 

- *for a grade* Attendance at **lectures** is compulsory.

A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

Students have to **submit all the two designing tasks** as scheduled minimum on a sufficient level.

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the  $8^{th}$  week and the end-term test in the  $15^{th}$  week. Students have to sit for the tests.

The minimum requirement for the mid-term and end-term tests and the examination respectively is 60%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Gábor Négyesi, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD
Title of course: Geothermics Code: TTGBE5011_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBG5004_EN	
Further courses built on it: -	

# **Topics of course**

Physical definition of energy, heat, temperature and its measurement, principal phenomena of thermodynamics, heat generation, specific heat capacity, heating value, thermal expansion, heat transfer, heat flux density. Source of heat on the Earth, the role of heat in the energy transfer and particle movement of outer and inner geospheres, in forming of minerals, rock, raw materials, Relation between the magmatism, tectonism and geothermal energy. Temperature and heat flux density field of the Earth. Geothermal methods in geological and geophysical research. Hyperthermal areas, areas with high enthalpy and low enthalpy, geothermal systems, thermal karst areas, thermal water fields, geysers, thermal springs, etc. Possibilities of the heat production from deep reservoirs, hot dry rocks and springs. Thermal wells, borehole heat exchangers, heat pumps, geothermal power plants, heating and warming sanitary hot water, heat losses, communal and agricultural utilization in domestic and international examples.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Banks, D. (2008): An Introduction to Thermogeology. Ground Source Heating and Cooling, Blackwell Publishing, 339 p.

- Pasquale, V. – Verdoya, M. – Chiozzi, P. (2014): Geothermics. Heat Flow in the Lithosphere, Springer, 119 p.

- Stober, I. – Bucher, K. (2013): Geothermal Energy. From Theoretical Models to Exploration and Development, Springer, 291 p.

Recommended:

- Eppelbaum, L. - Kutasov, I. - Pilchin, A. (2014): Applied Geothermics, Springer, 751 p.

- Watson, A. (2013): Geothermal Engineering. Fundamentals and Applications, Springer, 336 p.

- Ochsner, K. (2007): Geothermal Heat Pumps. A Guide for Planning and Installing, Earthscan, 146 p.

- DiPippo, R. (2015): Geothermal Power Plants (Fourth Edition). Principles, Applications, Case Studies and Environmental Impact, Elsevier, 762 p.

#### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Subject of geothermics, the role of the renewable energy sources of the primary energy

demand of the World. Global problems of the energy usage and possible answers.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The most important thermodynamic state quantities, laws of thermodynamics. Usage of different fuels and sources, depend on its energy density.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Transfer of heat. Radiation and its physical description. Thermal conduction, laws of Fourier. Measuring thermal conductivity.

 $4^{th}$  week – Heat convection in geothermics. Local and global heat balance. Radiogenic heat production

5<sup>th</sup> week – Thermodynamic phenomena in geology: stability, crystal lattice, phase diagram. Thermal expansion, heating value and specific heat capacity in geological aspect.

 $6^{th}$  week – Possible definition of geothermal energy (temperature distribution, geothermal gradient, heat flux density) and its relation with the plate tectonics. Geothermal characteristics of divergent plate boundaries and hot spots.

 $7^{th}$  week – Geothermal characteristics of convergent plate boundaries, environments with sedimentary rocks and sediments. Classification of geothermal reservoirs. Geological exploration for geothermal energy utilization.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Technological conditions of the geothermal energy production in closed and open systems. Geothermal resource assessment.

 $9^{th}$  week – Methods for utilization of geothermal energy I: Lindal diagram, geological condition and realization of installation of geothermal power plant types. Heating, balneological, agricultural use of thermal water.

 $10^{th}$  week – Methods for utilization of geothermal energy II: Heat pumps. Geological condition and realization of installation of ground loop in heat pump systems. World tendencies of geothermal energy utilization.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Presentation of the most important geothermal energy using countries: Italy, New-Zealand, United States of America, Iceland.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Geology of Europe in the aspects of geothermal energy utilization. Realized geothermal energy usage, statistics. Possible ways of progress and their terms.

 $13^{th}$  week – Effects of geothermal energy utilization on the environment in closed and open systems. Sustainable geothermal energy utilization.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Anthropogenic thermal pollution and their reduction: effective industrial and residential energy use. Future of the geothermal energy utilization.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in a written **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 60%. The grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)

90-100

excellent (5)

If the score of the test is below 60 %, students can take a retake test in conformity with the Education and examination rules and regulations.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Calculations in hydrodynamics and geothermics <b>Code</b> : TTGBG1203_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- recture: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 42 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 13 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 19 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
Introduction to hydrodynamic and geothermal problems. Main equ law) and its analytical resolutions in special cases. Numerical mo flow, water and heat production. Introduction to MODFLOW, SH software.	ations (Darcy's law, Fourier's odelling in hydrogeology, heat HEMAT, FEFLOW modelling
Literature	
<ul> <li>Compulsory:</li> <li>Chiang W-H. – Kinzelbach W (2001): 3D-Groundwater Model Berlin, Heidelberg, New York</li> <li>Banks, D. (2008): An Introduction to Thermogeology. Ground Blackwell Publishing, 339 p.</li> <li>Pasquale, V. – Verdoya, M. – Chiozzi, P. (2014): Geothermics. Springer, 119 p.</li> <li><i>Recommended:</i></li> <li>Kovács B. (2004): Hidrodinamikai és transzportmodellez környezetben) I. Gáma-Geo, Miskolc, 159 p.</li> <li>Kovács B. – Szanyi J. (2005): Hidrodinamikai és transzportmodell környezetben) II. Gáma-Geo, Miskolc, 209 p.</li> </ul>	eling with PMWIN, Springer, Source Heating and Cooling, Heat Flow in the Lithosphere, és (Processing MODFLOW lezés (Processing MODFLOW

# Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Basic concepts of model building. Solid models in hydrogeology and geothermics. Principles of analytical, numerical, finite difference and finite element methods.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Basic relations of the movement of groundwater, hydrodynamics equations, Darcy's law. One dimensional steady-state seepage.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Groundwater movement around producing and injection wells (analytical solutions).

 $4^{th}$  week – Groundwater movement determined by numerical methods – data collection and management, model building

 $5^{th}$  week – Groundwater movement determined by numerical methods – calibration of the models, running of the models

 $6^{th}$  week – Mid-term test. Elaboration of the student's research plans in the topic of solid models and hydrodynamic models.

 $7^{th}$  week – Basic relations of the heat transport, phenomena of heat conduction and heat convection, role of heat transfer coefficient in calculations.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Analytical solution of simple heat conduction processes.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Heat transfer in pipes (producing wells, borehole heat exchangers, etc.)

 $10^{th}$  week – Numerical modelling of heat transfer I. – data collection and management, model building

 $11^{th}$  week – Numerical modelling of heat transfer II.– calibration of the models, running of the models

 $12^{th}$  week – End-term test. Elaboration of the student's research plans in the topic of heat transport models.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Analytical or numerical calculations in the chosen topic.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Presentations of the students' tasks.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

#### - for a grade

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the 6<sup>th</sup> week and the end-term test in the 12<sup>th</sup> week. The course contains a practice task (model building) also.

The minimum requirement for each tests is 60%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60, students can take a retake test during the semester.

The grade of the practice is the average of the three grade (two tasks and one presentation).

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Atmospheric energy sources <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5506_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aim of the course is to introduce students into theoretical atmospheric energy sources. Types and main features of different atm discussed. Natural basics and technologies of their utilization are di- course. Students learn how to evaluate feasibility of renewable energy social aspects. Students gain comprehensive knowledge on theoret hydropower and biomass energy production and utilization.	issues of the utilization of nospheric energy sources are iscussed in the frame of the y projects from financial and etical issues of solar, wind,
Literature	
<ul> <li>Compulsory literature:</li> <li>G. Boyle: Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future Oxf ISBN-10:0199545332</li> <li>Additional literature:</li> <li>V. Sivaram: Taming the Sun: Innovations to Harness Solar Energy MIT Press (2018) ISBN-10: 0262037688</li> <li>Mohamed A. El-Sharkawi: Wind Energy: An Introduction1st Edit ISBN-10: 1482263998</li> <li>M. Doeden Finding Out About Hydropower. Searchlight Books. I ISBN-10: 1467745553</li> <li>C- Pinto McCarthy: The Science of Biomass Energy (Science of R Referencepoint Pr Inc (2018) ISBN-10: 1682823016</li> </ul>	Yord University Press (2012) and Power the Planet The ion CRC Press; (2015) Lerner Classroom (2014) Renewable Energy)
<b>Schedule:</b> 1 <sup>st</sup> week – Definition of atmospheric energy sources, their types and prenewable energy sources. General characteristics, ways of utilization	position within the system of and tendencies in the World,

in Europe and in Hungary with special respect to the possibilities of utilization of solid biomass.  $2^{nd}$  week – Definition of biogenic energy sources, their types and position within the system of

 $2^{nd}$  week – Definition of biogenic energy sources, their types and position within the system of renewable energy sources. General characteristics, ways of utilization and tendencies in the World, in Europe and in Hungary.

3<sup>rd</sup> week – Types of biogas. Technologies of biomass production. Ways of gaseous biomass utilization in energy production and tendencies in the World, in Europe and in Hungary.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Types of bio fuels. Technologies of bio fuel production. Ways of biomass utilization in fuel production and tendencies in the World, in Europe and in Hungary.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Development of air flows. General characteristics of wind from the aspect of energy production. instruments of energetic wind speed measurements, analyses of wind energy maps

6<sup>th</sup> week – History and development of the instruments and technologies of wind energy production. Legal conditions of the establishment of wind turbines. Characteristics of windmills, wind generators and wind turbine types.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Review of the utilization of wind energy in the World, in Europe and in Hungary. The future of wind energy utilization in Hungary.

8<sup>th</sup> week – Physical characteristics of the Sun. Forms of solar radiation, its energetic characteristics, losses of solar radiation in the atmosphere.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Possibilities of the passive and active utilization of solar energy. Solar energy utilization in architecture, heat absorber and insulating materials. Characteristics and opportunities of solar spaces and passive houses.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Opportunities for heat production from solar energy.Types forms and technical characteristics of solar collectors. Application opportunities of different solar collector types.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Opportunities for electric power production from solar energy.Types forms and technical characteristics of photovoltaic panels. Application opportunities of different photovoltaic panel types.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Meteorological-climatological basics of hydropower utilization. Hydropower plant types and the most important technologies applied.

13<sup>th</sup> week – History of hydropower utilization. Position of hydropower utilization in the World, in Europe and in Hungary.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Socio-economic characteristics of atmospheric energy sources; perspectives of their utilization in the World, in Europe and in Hungary. Review on the tenders available for the utilization of atmospheric energy sources.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Tóth, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, University Professor, PhD

Title of course: Atmospheric energy sources – practice         Code: TTGBG5507_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
<b>Year, semester</b> : 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBG5503_EN	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aim of the course is to introduce students into practical issues of energy sources. Types and main features of different atmospheric en- Natural basics and technologies of their utilization are discussed Students learn how to calculate renewable energy potentials, eval- energy projects from financial and social aspects. Students gain co- practical issues of solar, wind, hydropower and biomass energy produce	the utilization of atmospheric energy sources are discussed. in the frame of the course. uate feasibility of renewable omprehensive knowledge on ction and utilization.
Literature	
<ul> <li>Compulsory literature:</li> <li>G. Boyle: Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future Off ISBN-10:0199545332</li> <li>Additional literature:</li> <li>V. Sivaram: Taming the Sun: Innovations to Harness Solar Energy MIT Press (2018) ISBN-10: 0262037688</li> <li>Mohamed A. El-Sharkawi: Wind Energy: An Introduction1st Edi ISBN-10: 1482263998</li> <li>M. Doeden Finding Out About Hydropower. Searchlight Books. I ISBN-10: 1467745553</li> <li>C- Pinto McCarthy: The Science of Biomass Energy (Science of I Referencepoint Pr Inc (2018) ISBN-10: 1682823016</li> </ul>	ord University Press (2012) y and Power the Planet The tion CRC Press; (2015) Lerner Classroom (2014) Renewable Energy)
Schedule:	
$I^{st}$ week – Review of solid biomass used for heat generation (potential	, sources). Availability of raw

*I<sup>--</sup> week* – Review of solid biomass used for heat generation (potential, sources). Availability of raw materials, potential logistical problems.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Technologies of the chopped wood, wooden fuel cake and pellet production. Opportunities of their application on household and local scales.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Opportunities for the use of solid biomass for energy production. Review on the projects materialized, and analyses of the tendencies in that field.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Workplaces created by biomass production transportation and procession. Spared cost 1.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Workplaces created by biomass production transportation and procession. Spared cost 2.

 $6^{th}$  week – Mathematical formulas for the determination of wind speeds at different heights. Determination of the Hellman index and specific wind power, exercises for calculation of efficiency.

 $7^{th}$  week – Comprehension of technical parameters of wind turbines according to producer, types and size. Legal conditions of the establishment of wind turbine projects.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Impacts of wind turbines on living and inert environment via Hungarian and international examples with a special respect to animals, noise and landscapes.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Review on the meteorological background of solar energy. Calculation methods of solar energy potential for different expositions.

 $10^{th}$  week – Technical characteristics and structures of solar collector systems. Application issues of different solar collector types.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Technical characteristics and structures of photovoltaic panels systems. Application issues of different photovoltaic panel types.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Methods for the determination of natural and technical hydropower potentials.

 $13^{th}$  week – Natural, economic and social impacts of hydropower utilization 1. Environmental hazards during the construction and working of different technology, size and capacity hydropower plants.

 $14^{th}$  week – Natural, economic and social impacts of hydropower utilization 2. Evaluation of advantages disadvantages and hazards during the construction and working different technology, size and capacity hydropower plants.

### **Requirements:**

#### - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

#### - for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)

90-100

excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Tóth, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Earth sciences fieldworkECTS Credit points: 3Code: TTGBG7515_EN		
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 4 days		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: one tests towards the end of the fieldwork		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 48 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the tests: 72 hours		
Total: 120 hours		
Year, semester: 1 <sup>st</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): Mineralogy and petrology I. (TTGBE5507_EN, TTGBG5008_EN, Meteorology and climatology I. (TTGBE5501_EN)		
Further courses built on it: -		
Topics of course		
The aim of the course is to enable students to test the learnt earth scientific methods and to get to know and study the geological, geographical and meteorological conditions of northeastern Hungary.		
Literature		
<ul> <li><i>Compulsory:</i></li> <li>Budai T. – Gyalog L. (eds.)(2009): Geological map of Hungary – Geological Institute of Hungary, Budapest, 248 p.</li> <li>Haas J. – Budai T. (eds.) (2014): Explanatory notes to the Pre-Cenozoic geological map of Hungary – Geological and Geophysical Institute of Hungary, Budapest, 73 p.</li> <li><i>Recommended:</i></li> </ul>		
- Haas J. (2013): Geology of Hungary – Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg, 246 p.		
Schedule: not relevant		
Requirements:		
<i>- for a signature</i> Attendance at <b>the fieldwork</b> is compulsory.		
- <i>for a grade</i> Grades are given on the basis of active participation and one test.		
The grade for the course is given according to the following table:		
Test Score (%) Grade		
0-50 fail (1)		

50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can improve the result of their test by the quality of their rock collection and also by answering additional test questions in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Methods in geophysics <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5012_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

# Further courses built on it: TTGBG5013\_EN

# **Topics of course**

Subject of geophysics. Theoretical base of the geophysical methods and general steps of analysis of geophysical data. Physical base of gravity method, possible applications, separation the regional and local anomalies. Physical base of seismic methods, possible applications of reflected and refracted waves. Magnetic and electrical field of the Earth, its temporal and spatial changes. Electromagnetic methods, base of vertical electric sounding, constant separation traversing, multi-electrode arrays. Theoretical base of well-logging, borehole and its surrounding, connection to the surface geophysical surveys, the most important logs. Complex geophysical surveys, the position of the geophysics in the researches in the field of structure geology, mineral resources, engineering geology and environmental geology.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Musset, A. E. – Khan, A. E. (2009): Looking into the Earth. An introduction to geological geophysics, Cambridge University Press, 470 p.

- Reynolds, J. M. (2011): An introduction to applied and environmental geophysics, Wiley–Blackwell, 696 p.

Recommended:

- Ellis, D. V. - Singer, J. M. (2008): Well logging for Earth Scientists, Springer, 692 p.

- Asquith, G. – Krygowski, D. (2004): Basic Well Log Analysis, AAPG Methods in Exploration Series, No. 16, AAPG, Tulsa, 244 p.

- Gadallah, M. R. – Fisher, R. (2009): Explorational geophysics. An Introduction, Springer, 262 p.
- Pethő G. – Vass Péter (2011): Geophysics. – digital textbook, University of Miskolc

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Subject, aim and subdivisions of geophysics. Steps of geophysical survey (data collection, analysis and interpretation).

2<sup>nd</sup> week – Basic physical concepts of gravity methods. Measurement of gravity, role of Eötvös in

the early geophysics. Corrections to gravity observations, interpretations. Gravity in the studies of Earth structure.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Basic physical concepts of seismic methods. Seismic wave types, reflection and refraction. Seismic energy sources, detection of seismic waves. Seismic records.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Reflection data processing and interpretation. Seismic profiles and geological settings.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Studies of the Earth's structure by seismology and seismic tomography.

 $6^{th}$  week – Basic physical concepts of geoelectrical methods. Presentation of the measurement ways and applicability of the most important active and passive methods.

 $7^{th}$  week – Aim and role of electrical resistivity methods in geological research. Modes of deployment and their applicability (VES, CST, scanned array).

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Basic physical concepts of geomagnetic methods. Magnetic field of the Earth. Magnetic surveying and interpretation. Electromagnetic methods.

 $9^{th}$  week – Basic physical properties of radiation. Radioactive decay, particles and radiation. Measuring and geological interpretation of radiation. Radiation in historical geology and geothermics.

 $10^{th}$  week – Conditions of using well-logs and relation between the surface and subsurface geophysical methods. Effects of the drilling on the geological medium. Measuring and interpretation of resistivity, self-potential and radioactivity logs.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Technological measurements in wells. Temperature, porosity and density determination in wells.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Case studies: geoelectrical resistivity measurements in coal industry; magnetic measurements for archaeological purposes.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Seismic sections and basin analysis - theory and case studies.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Case studies: well-logs in sequence stratigraphy based basin analysis and water resource management.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in a written **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 50%. The grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-69	satisfactory (3)
70-79	good (4)
80-100	excellent (5)

If the score of the test is below 50 %, students can take a retake test in conformity with the Education and examination rules and regulations.

### Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Geophysical data and geological interpretation <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5013_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 21 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 11 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5012_EN, TTGBG5004_EN	
Further courses built on it: -	

# **Topics of course**

Processing of gravity data, its usability in geology. Interpretation of the seismic data, drawing ray path, data processing. Geological interpretation of seismic sections (structural geology, basin analysis). Processing of surface geoeletrical data: pseudo sections, maps. Quick method of well-log analysis. Shape of the electrical and radiometric logs showing different palaeoenvironments. Determining the lithological column based on well-log data. Correlation between well-logs. complex analysis of seismic and well-log data (depth-time transformation). Complex geophysical surveys, the position of the geophysics in field of structure geology, mineral resources, engineering geology and environmental geology.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Musset, A. E. – Khan, A. E. (2009): Looking into the Earth. An introduction to geological geophysics, Cambridge University Press, 470 p.

- Reynolds, J. M. (2011): An introduction to applied and environmental geophysics, Wiley–Blackwell, 696 p.

Recommended:

- Ellis, D. V. - Singer, J. M. (2008): Well logging for Earth Scientists, Springer, 692 p.

- Asquith, G. – Krygowski, D. (2004): Basic Well Log Analysis, AAPG Methods in Exploration Series, No. 16, AAPG, Tulsa, 244 p.

- Gadallah, M. R. Fisher, R. (2009): Explorational geophysics. An Introduction, Springer, 262 p.
- Pethő G. Vass Péter (2011): Geophysics. digital textbook, University of Miskolc

## Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Subject and structure of the course. Forming working groups. Basin analysis by gravity methods.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Interpretation of seismic reflection surveying data, raypath analysis.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Software for analysis the seismic reflection surveying data. Preparing simple task on digital seismic database.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Seismic stratigraphy, sequence stratigraphy in basin analysis.

 $5^{th}$  week – Data analysis based on vertical electrical sounding, determining the possible geological strata.

 $6^{th}$  week – Data analysis based on vertical electrical sounding and automated array scanning in environmental geophysics, engineering geophysics and archaeology.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Studying magnetic anomalies in detailed geophysical and geological maps.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Well-log analysis based on archive (printed or drawn) logs.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Well-log analysis based on digital database.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Electrofacies and sedimentary structure in fluvial and delta environments.

11th week - Correlation between boreholes based on well-log data.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Relationship between seismic and well-log data. Velocity determination and vertical seismic profiling.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Geophysical background of complex geological researches. Summary of the tasks.

14<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

#### - for a grade

During the curse the students have to prepare tasks, which are graded.

The course ends in a written **examination**.

The minimum requirement for the examination is 50%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tasks and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-69	satisfactory (3)
70-79	good (4)
80-100	excellent (5)

If the score of the test is below 50, students can take a retake.

The grade of the course is the average of the obtained grades.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Tamás Buday, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Structural geology II         Code: TTGBG5024_EN	ECTS Credit points: 1
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 1 hour/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 14 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: -	
- preparation for the tests: 16 hours	
Total: 30 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): Structural geology I (TTGBG5004_EN)	
Further courses built on it: -	

# **Topics of course**

The most important topics of structural geology are overviewed in the practicals: data forming the basis of structural analysis, deformation, stress and strain, brittle deformation, joints, faults, ductile deformation, folds, foliation, schostosity, lineation and boudins, shear zones and horizontal faults and finally microtectonic features and palaeosoic reconstructions are discussed.

### Literature

# Compulsory:

- Fossen H. (2016): Structural geology – Cambridge University Press, 524 p.

Recommended:

- Passchier C.W. – Trouw R.A.J. (2005): Microtectonics – Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg, 366 p.

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Structural geological view, identification of the problem, structural analysis, structural data, databases, field data, seismic data, numerical modelling, other data sources. Visualisation of data, diagrams.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Types of deformation. Simple shear, pure deformation. Deformation history in deformed rocks. Stress and strain. Mohr circle and Mohr diagram, strain analysis. Stress in the lithosphere.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Brittle deformation. Conditions of failure, reactivation of faults, deformed belts in porous rock. Fault orientation, fault distribution and fault density. Faults and fluid flow.

 $4^{th}$  week – Practicing the identification and description of joints and faults on images and practical tasks.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Folds and the mechanism of folding. Interference fold, re-folded folds. Development and

identification of foliation and schistosity.

 $6^{th}$  week – Lineation terminology, basic features, appearance in the cases of brittle and ductile deformation. Development and identification of boudins.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Occurrence of shear zones and mylonites. Studying mylonites in core samples and in thin section. Sigma and delta clasts, pressure solution, pressure shadow zones.

8th week - Test I

 $9^{th}$  week – Horizontal faults. Transfer faults, characteristics of transpression and transtension, the development of positive and negative flower structures.

 $10^{th}$  week – Studying structural features and elements in seismic profiles. Acquisition of seismic profiles, their visualisation and analysis.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Studying structural features and elements under the microscope. Crystal transformations, pressure twinning, micro-structures.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Kinematics and palaeostress reconstruction. Determination of stress based on fault analysis. Structural elements of compression and tension.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Test II

14<sup>th</sup> week – Measurement of rock strength parameters and rock mass strength parameters together with spacing characteristics in the field.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **practicals** is compulsory, absence of students shall not exceed three occasions.

- for a grade

Grades are given on the basis of two tests in the study period. Both tests have an equal share in the final grade.

The grade for the course is given as follows:

Test Score (%)	Grade
0-50	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can re-take the tests in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Palaeontology I <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5018_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 20 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 42 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): Physical and Historical Geology TTGBE5003_EN	

Further courses built on it: TTGBG5019\_EN

# **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce the students to the basics of Paleontology. It contains introduction to fossils; the conditions and processes of fossilization. Topics include advances in paleoecology, taphonomy, paleopathology, paleoichnology, paleobiogeography, biostratigraphy, history of extinctions, macroevolutionary patterns in fossil record, significant fossil finding localities in Hungary and in abroad, the activity of famous Hungarian and foreign paleontologists.

# Literature

Compulsory:

Benton M.J. – Haper D.A.T. (2009): Introduction to Paleobiology and the Fossil Record – Wiley-Blackwell, Oxford, 591 p.

Recommended:

- Főzy I. – Szente I. (2014): Fossils of the Carpathian region, Indiana University Press, Bloomington, p. 483.

Jones, R.W. 2006. Applied palaeontology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p. 452.

McKerrow, W.S. (ed.) (1978): The Ecology of Fossils an illustrated guide, The MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, p. 384.

McMenamin, M.A.S. (2016): Dynamic Paleontology; Using Quantification and Other Tools to Decipher the History of Life, Springer Geology series, Springer International Publishing, Switzerland, p. 251.

# Schedule:

1<sup>st</sup> week – Fossils and fossilization

2<sup>nd</sup> week – Palaeoecology 1.

3<sup>rd</sup> week – Palaeoecology 2.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Taphonomy

5<sup>th</sup> week – Palaeopathology

6<sup>th</sup> week – Palaeoichnology

7<sup>th</sup> week – Palaeobiogeography

8<sup>th</sup> week – Biostratigraphy

9<sup>th</sup> week – History of Extinctions

10<sup>th</sup> week – Macroevolutionary patterns in fossil record

11<sup>th</sup> week – Significant fossil finding localities in Hungary

12<sup>th</sup> week – Significant fossil finding localities in abroad

13<sup>th</sup> week – The activity of famous Hungarian palaeontologists

 $14^{th}$  week – The activity of famous foreign palaeontologists.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Palaeontology II – practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5019_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite: Palaeontology I (TTGBE5018_EN)	
Further courses built on it: -	

#### **Topics of course**

Methods of fossil collecting, preparation, determination and description. Fossil classification and determination. Examination of the selected representatives of the fossil plants, fungi, and animals on the basis of the following characteristics: systematic order, structure, way of life, phylogeny, geological significance, important finding places in Hungary.

### Literature

Compulsory:

- Benton M. J. (2005): Vertebrate Paleontology, Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, p. 455. ISBN 0-632-05637-1

Clarkson, E. N. K. - Twitchett, R. - Smart, C. (2016): Invertebrate Palaeontology and Evolution, Blackwell Science, Oxford, p. 463

Williams, K. J. & McElwain, J.C. (2002): The Evolution of Plants, Oxford University Press, Oxford, p. 378.

Recommended:

Főzy I. – Szente I. (2014): Fossils of the Carpathian region, Indiana University Press, Bloomington, p. 483.

Lieberman, B. S. &Kaesler, R. (2010): Prehistoric Life (Evolution and the Fossil Record), Wiely-Blackwell, Oxford, p. 385.

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week – Methods of fossil collecting and preparation* 

 $2^{nd}$  week – Methods of fossil classification and determination

3<sup>rd</sup> week – Development of biogenic structures

 $4^{th}$  week – The evolution of plants I.

5<sup>th</sup> week – The evolution of plants and fungi

6<sup>th</sup> week – The Protozoa

7<sup>th</sup> week – Porifera, Archaeocyatha, Cnidaria

 $8^{th}$  week – Vermes

9<sup>th</sup> week – Mollusca

10<sup>th</sup> week – Arthropoda

11<sup>th</sup> week – Tentaculata

12<sup>th</sup> week – Echinodermata and Hemicordata

13<sup>th</sup> week – Vertebrata I

14<sup>th</sup> week – Vertebrata II

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Attila Virág, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Sedimentology Code: TTGBG5016_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: term mark	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

Further courses built on it: -

# **Topics of course**

The course discusses the definition of sediment, sedimentary geology, principals of sediment generation, processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments by water, ice and wind. During the course the main types of sedimentary basin will be reviewed, in addition, the roles of global plate tectonics, production and transport of clastic material, the topography and climate also will be discussed. The student will be able to recognize the sedimentary palaeo-environments by the textural and structural features. Basics of the sedimentary fluid dynamics and the processes of sediment gravity flows also will be introduced. The distribution of sedimentary processes in space and time, and the nature of sediment supply, finally the depositional facies, e.g. alluvial, deltaic, coastal, shallow-marine, slope, deep-marine glacial and aeolian settings are all discussed.

# Literature

Compulsory:

Nichols, G. 2009: Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. A John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication Stow, D.A.V. 2005: Sedimentary Rocks in the Field. A Color Guide. Academic Press

# Recommended:

Leyrite, H., Montenat, C. (eds.) 2000: Volcaniclastic rocks from magmas to sediments. Gordon and Breach Science Publisher

Galloway, W.E., Hobday, D.K. 1983: Terrigenous Clastic Depositional Systems Applications to Petroleum, Coal and Uranium Exploration. Springer-Verlag

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Term and topic of sedimentology. Rock cycle, sediment and sedimentary rock. Weathering, diagenesis, cementation, compaction.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Facies, lithofacies, biofacies Bedding and lamination.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Nature and terminology for geometry of bedding and lamination. Basic measurements and data records. Field and laboratory techniques.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Parallel non-parallel and cross- beddings. Types of grading. Depositional features, wavy, lenticular and flaser laminations. Deformation structures, bioturbation.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Sedimentary environments in general. Desert-eolian environment. Alluvial-fluvial environment, lacustrine environment, glacial environment. Near-shore environments.

 $6^{th}$  week – Shallow and deep marine environments.

 $7^{th}$  week – Mid-term test. Siliciclastic sediments. Grain size, sorting. Grain morphology: shape, roundness and sphericity.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Sediment fabric. Textural maturity. Chemical and mineralogical characteristics of sediments.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Determination of grain-size: sieve analysis.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Determination of grain-size: hydrometer analysis.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Grain-size distribution, grain-size distribution curves, grading characteristics.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Carbonate rocks: definition, range of types and principal sedimentary characteristics: structure, fabric, texture, composition. Classification of limestones: Folk and Dunham schemes.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Cherts and siliceous sediments, phosphates, ironstones, evaporates, coal and oil.

*14<sup>th</sup> week* – End-term test.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at practice classes is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring a notebook to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are two tests, roughly at the half time and the end of the semester.

- for a grade

The course ends in a term mark based on the average of the tests.

The minimum requirement for the tests is 50%. Based on the score of the tests the grade is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-61	pass (2)
62-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the education and examination rules and regulations.

*-an offered grade:* grade cannot be offered for students during the course.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Environmental Geology <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5020_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 20 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 42 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

Further courses built on it: TTGBG5026 EN

# **Topics of course**

The environmental geology, as a discipline is dealing with the interactions between human population and the physical environment (the spheres of the Earth). The aim of the course is to provide comprehensive knowledge about the environmental problems of the Earth crust and surface, and their geological background. The students are introduced to geological and geophysical investigation methods during the process of the examination and resolving of environmental problems, in addition, current researches focusing on areas of metal and hydrocarbon pollutions, landslide and earthquake predictions and mitigations are emphasized.

# Literature

Compulsory:

Foley, D. et al. 2009: Investigations in environmental geology, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River N.J.
Reichard, J.S. 2009: Environmental Geology. McGraw-Hill *Recommended:*US. EPA 2007: Introduction to Environmental Geophysics (165.20) Student Manual

White, W.M. 2007: Geochemistry. John Hopkins University Press

## Schedule:

*l<sup>st</sup> week* – Origin of the Solar System. Earth and Earth materials: evolution of litho-, atmo-, hydro-, bio- and noosphere. Characterization of lithosphere: Earth's materials. Igneous rocks

 $2^{nd}$  week – Weathering processes and sedimentary rocks. Metamorphosis and metamorphic rocks.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Rock cycle. Earth's interior. Plate tectonics, deformation of lithosphere.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Hazardous Earth processes. Volcanoes and volcanic hazards.

 $5^{th}$  week – Earthquakes and related hazards.

 $6^{th}$  week – Mass wasting and their hazards. Slope stability, landslides, avalanches, land subsidence.

 $7^{th}$  week – Streams, floods and their hazards. Fluvial erosion. Coastal processes and hazards. Soils and soil denudation.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Elements of hydrologic cycle. Basics of hydrology and hydrogeology. Surface and ground waters. Sources of freshwater.

 $9^{th}$  week – Pollution and contamination. Various types of contaminants, their physical-chemical properties and effects on human health and ecosystem.

 $10^{th}$  week – Transport processes: contaminants in surface water and groundwater, soil and soil gas. Human health and ecological risk assessment.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Soil, soil gas, surface water and groundwater sampling techniques and strategies. Drilling techniques, well installing. Investigation methods in field and laboratory.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Introduction to sustainability. Geological resources resource planning. Environmental impact assessment, environmental site assessment, remediation.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Remediation techniques and technologies for cleaning up contaminated sites.

 $14^{th}$  week – Solid and liquid wastes. Waste disposal regarding geological and hydrogeological backgrounds. Effects of mining.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

Students have to submit a course paper as scheduled minimum on a sufficient level.

- for a grade

The course ends in an examination. Based on the grades of the course paper and the examination, the exam grade is calculated as follows:

- written exam in 90%,
- course paper in 10%

The minimum requirement for the written exam is 50%. Based on the score the grade for the written exam is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-61	pass (2)
62-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Applied Geology Code: TTGBE5021_EN	ECTS Credit points: 4
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: 1 hour/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: 14 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 40 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 38 hours	
Total: 120 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

Further courses built on it: -

# **Topics of course**

The aims of the course are to introduce the student to various fields of applied geology, which were not trained during the programme yet. Hence, the student will make familiar with economic geology, mining geology, non-metallic and ore mineral deposits and geology of fossil energy resources. The most important field, analytical and statistical methods of geological exploration also will be taught. Another emphatic part of the course is the principals of the engineering geology, which are essential to develop and maintain built environment. Syllabus of the course will be enriched with the basics of the archaeometry, which can be regarded as a fruitful and progressive section of the archaeology and earth sciences.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

Moon, C.M., M.K.G. Whateley, A.M. Evans 2009: Introduction to Mineral Exploration. Wiley-Blackwell, 496 p.

Stoneley, R. 1995: Introduction to Petroleum Exploration for Non-geologists. Oxford University Press, ISBN 0 19 854856 7

Recommended:

Rapp, G. 2009: Archaeomineralogy, 2nd ed. Natural Science in Archaeology, Springer-Verlag Berlin 2. Heidelberg, 348 p.

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Mineral resources, ores, non-metallic minerals, fossil energy materials.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Main types of magmatic ore occurrences.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Main types of sedimentary ore occurrences.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Non-metallic mineral resources and industrial minerals.

 $5^{th}$  week – Petroleum and natural gas.

 $6^{th}$  week – Basics of mineral exploration.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Mid-term test. Geological examinations in fields.

8<sup>th</sup> week – Exploration drillings. Rotary, RAB, RC etc. drilling techniques.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Sample handling and QA/QC of ore, rock, water and soil samples. Geochemical analysis and assay of geological samples. Well and downhole logging.

 $10^{th}$  week – Basic mechanics of soils. Soil density, moisture, grain-size distribution. Consistency limits.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Analysis of stress and strain. Special stress and strain states. Slope stability, foundation design.

 $12^{th}$  week – Groundwater and its effects on soil.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Mechanical behaviour of rock and rock masses. Laboratory and field testing. Geological methods for archaeology. Archaeometry.

 $14^{th}$  week – End-term test.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory. Participation at practice classes is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are two tests, roughly at the half time and the end of the semester.

- for a grade

The course ends in an exam.

Based on the average of the grades of the tests and the examination, the exam grade is calculated as the follows:

- the average grade of the two tests in 33%
- the result of the examination in 66%

The minimum requirement for the tests and exam is 50%. Based on the score of the tests the grade is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-61	pass (2)
62-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the education and examination rules and regulations.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Geological planning and modelling <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5026_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): Environmental Geology TTGBE5020_EN	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
The aim of the course is to introduce the main steps of the geological of geological planning. The syllabus includes specialist knowledge a	modelling used in the process acquired from case studies and

of geological planning. The syllabus includes specialist knowledge acquired from case studies and project works coming from various parts of mineral exploration and exploitation campaigns and environmental geological projects. The modelling exercises will be resolved using by modelling software widely used in the geosciences, as well as the process will also require team work and individual research.

# Literature

Compulsory:

Grunsky, E.C. 2010: The interpretation of geohemical survey data. Geochemisrty: Exploration, Environment, Analysis 10, 27-74.

Marjoribanks, R. 2010: Geological Methods in Mineral Exploration and Mining. Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht London New York

Recommended:

Olea, R.A. 2008: Basic statistical concepts and methods for earth scientists. Open-File Report 2008–1017, U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

Culshaw, M G, H J Reeves, I Jefferson and T Spink 2009: Engineering Geology for Tomorrow's Cities. The Geological Society, ISBN 978-1-86239-290-8

# Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Geological modelling: the beginning. Data collecting, databases.

2<sup>nd</sup> week – Geological, hydrogeological maps, borehole and well logs

 $3^{rd}$  week – Geochemical, geophysical datasets. Geophysical databases: seismic, gravity, borehole log, magnetic, magnetotelluric, airborne surveys. Remote sensing, imaging systems, photogeology.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Changes in land use based on 1<sup>st</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> military surveys, Corine Land Cover and Copernicus Land Monitoring Programmes. Public utility maps.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Topographical maps. Digital Terrane Models. Usage of topography and DTM data,

georeferencing and digitizing.

 $6^{th}$  week – DTM data processing using GIS applications: raster dataset and TIN models. Aspect, slope maps.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Exercises in Surfer: volume calculation based on simple models.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Exercises in Surfer: data processing, statistical evaluation, layout. Examples for hydrogeological application.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Exercises in Surfer: data processing, statistical evaluation, layout. Examples for mass and concentration calculation based on simple models.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Utilization of geological, geochemical, geophysical datasets in RockWorks.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Grid-based and solid models. Interpolation techniques.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Mass, volume and concentration calculations using RockWorks.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Solution of hydrogeological exercises in RockWorks.

14<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at practice classes is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring a notebook to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

Students have to submit two modelling exercises as scheduled minimum on a sufficient level.

During the semester there is one test at the end of the semester (end-term test in the 14<sup>th</sup> week).

# - for a grade

The course ends in a term mark based on the average of the modelling exercises and the end-term test.

The minimum requirement for the exercises and the test respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the test the grade is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-61	pass (2)
62-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the education and examination rules and regulations.

# Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Astrogeology and Cosmopetrography <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5114_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 68 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

Further courses built on it: -

# **Topics of course**

The course discusses the main and miscellaneous objects of the Solar System (planets, moons, comets, asteroids, dwarf planets). The astrogeology or so called exogeology is one of the most progressive interdisciplinary subject of earth and planetary science. During the course the main features of terrestrial planets, gas and icy giants and their moons and their surfaces' evolution are reviewed. The evolution, geochemical properties and rock types of the Moon also are introduced. Main types, characteristics of extraterrestrial rock and their analytical methods are all discussed.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

Faure, G, Mensing, T.M. (2007): Introduction to Planetary Science, The Geological Perspective. Springer

Vita-Finzi, C. (2013):Planetary Geology: An Introduction. Dunedin Academic Press Ltd. *Recommended:* 

Barlow, N. (2008): Mars: An Introduction to its Interior, Surface and Atmosphere. Cambridge University Press

Carr, C.H. ed. (1984): The geologyof theterrestrial planets. NASA Scientific and Technical Information Branch, Washington DC.

# Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Introduction to the evolution of astronomy and space research.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Formation and parts of the Solar System.

 $3^{rd}$  week – General surface characteristics. Surface of the planets, relative ages of planetary surfaces. Planetary stratigraphy.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Geology of terrestrial planets: characteristics of inner planets. Mercury and Venus

5<sup>th</sup> week. – Geology of Mars.

 $6^{th}$  week – Similarities and differences in the structure of gas giants. Geology of Jupiter and Galilean moons

7<sup>th</sup> week – Geology of Saturn and its moons.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Geology of Uranus and its moons.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Geology of Neptune and its moons.

 $10^{th}$  week – Main types and characteristics of meteorites. 'Fallen stars': famous meteorites of the world.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Main types and chemical-mineralogical composition of impactites. Formation of tectites and spherules. Impact craters on Earth.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Geology of the Moon. Mineralogy and geochemistry of the Moon's rocks.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Geology of minor planets: dwarf planets, asteroids, trojans.

14<sup>th</sup> week – The past, the present and the future of the space research. Missions to the Moon, Mars and other celestial objects. Exoplanet explorations.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

Students have to prepare an oral presentation about a chosen topic in the field of astrogeology and cosmopetrography.

During the semester there is one test (end-term test at the end of the semester).

- for a grade

The course ends in a term mark. Based on the grade of the end-term test and the oral presentation the term grade is calculated as follows:

80% - test,

20% - oral presentation

The minimum requirement for the written exam is 50%. Based on the score the grade for the written exam is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the education and examination rules and regulations.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Geochemistry Code: TTGBE5017_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 12 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 50 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5007_EN, TTGBE5008_EN		

Further courses built on it: -

# **Topics of course**

Students will have a basic insight to the origin, abundance and distribution of the elements in the solar system and in the different spheres of the Earth (core, mantle, crust, hydrosphere and atmosphere). The course provide a theoretical and practical insights into the geochemical classification and properties of the elements and their fractionation during igneous and sedimentary processes. Students will learn about the trace elements, the stable isotope and radiogenic isotope ratios and different age determination methods. Anthropogenic influences and mineralization processes are briefly discussed.

# Literature

Compulsory:

- Albarède F. Geochemistry. Cambridge University Press 2012. ISBN 978-0-521-70693-3 Recommended:

- Gill R. Chemical Fundamentals of Geology and Environmental Geoscience. WILEY Balckwell 2015. ISBN 978-0-470-65665-5

- Misra K.C. Introduction to Geochemistry. WILEY Balckwell 2012. ISBN 978-1-4443-5095-1

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – The subject and brief history of geochemistry. Electronic structure of the atoms and the periodic properties of the elements. The Periodic Table. Ionic and covalent bonding and crystal lattices.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The formation of the chemical elements. Meteorites and the solar system abundance of the elements.

 $3^{rd}$  week – The Formation of the Solar System. Condensation sequences and the cosmochemical classification of the elements. The formation of the Earth and the Moon.

 $4^{th}$  week – The geochemical classification of the elements. The composition and differentiation of the Earth and it's geospheres.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Major and trace elements. Rules of element substitution. The partition coefficients and element fractionation during igneous processes.

 $6^{th}$  week – The geochemistry of the most important elements. Alkali and alkali earth metals, high field strength elements and rare earth elements.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Stable isotope geochemistry. Fractionation of oxygen, hydrogen and carbon isotopes.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Radiogenic isotope geochemistry. Radioactive decay. Rb-Sr and Sm-Nd isotope systems in geology.

 $9^{th}$  week – Age determination and geochronology. K/Ar method, zircon dating and radiocarbon dating.

 $10^{th}$  week – The chemical weathering of minerals and rocks. Formation of secondary minerals, sedimentary rocks and soils.

11<sup>th</sup> week – The origin of the atmosphere and hydrosphere. The geochemistry of oceans.

12<sup>th</sup> week – The geochemical cycles of the biogenic elements. The carbon, nitrogen and sulphur cycles.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Principles of environmental geochemistry. Anthropogenic effects and climate change.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Geochemical anomalies and mineralization. Principles of ore forming processes.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **oral examination**. The grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score is below 60 (grade fail), students can take a retake examination in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD
<b>Title of course</b> : Analytical methods in geology <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5022_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 3 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture:	
- practice: 42 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 30 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 18 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBG5009_EN	

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

Students will have a basic insight into the instrumental methods used in the practice of geology in form of interactive seminars/laboratory practices. Topics to be discussed are the followings: Thermal analytical methods, TG, DTG, DTA, DSC, their principals, usage in geology. Aspects and rules of sampling, sample preparation methods. Types of measurement errors and ways of their elimination. Precision, accuracy, reprepentation of measurement results. Spectroscopy. Emission and absoption techniques (UV-Vis, ICP-AES, AAS), application of X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy (XRF) for the determination of concentration of major and minor elements. Electron microprobe. Nuclear techniques (neutron activation). Application of mass spectrometric techniques for the determination of stabile and radiogen isotopes and for geological chronology. Coupled techniques (LA-ICP-MS, EGA-MS).

# Literature

Compulsory:

Gill R. (Ed) Modern Analytical Geochemistry. Longman 1997. ISBN 978-0-582-09944-9 *Recommended:* 

Reed S.J.B. Electron Microprobe Analysis. Cambridge University Press 2005. ISBN 978-0-521-84875-6

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Introduction to the course, discussion of the requirements. Thermal analysis. The most important methods in thermal analysis (TG, DTG, DTA, DSC), theoretical principles, possible applications in geological analytics.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Thermal analysis (practice). Introduction to derivatograph. Way of measurement, thermal study of real and modell samples, the evaluation and discussion of the results.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Elemental analysis, major, minor and trace elements, isotope ratioes and their determinations. Ways of sampling, sample preparation methods. Error of measurement, precision,

accuracy.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Electromagnetic radiation, spectroscopy. Development of UV-vis spectra, emission spectra, absorption spectra from atoms, ions, molecules. Optical emission spectroscopy, ICP-AES.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Atomic absorption spectroscopy. Other spectroscopical techniques.

 $6^{th}$  week – Atomic spectroscopy (practice). Introduction to modern instruments of atomic spectroscopy (FAAS, GFAAS, FES, ICP-AES). Way of measurements, data evaluaton, discussion.

 $7^{th}$  week – Development of X-Ray radiation. X-Ray fluorescent spectroscopy. Calibration and concentration calculation from count numbers.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – X-Ray fluorescent spectroscopy (practice). Powder pellet pressing, measurement, data evaluation, discussion.

 $9^{th}$  week – Methods based on electron beams, electron microprobe. Evaluation of X-Ray and electron imaging septra. Calculation of molecular formula from the electron microprobe measurement data.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Nuclear methods, neutron activation technique, PIXE measurements.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Mass spectrometry, determination of stable and radiogen isotopes, geological applications.

 $12^{th}$  week – ICP-MS. Evaluation of trace element reports, calculations for conversion of concentration units. LA-ICP-MS. SIMS.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Other in situ techniques, coupled techniques. Zircon chronology. Evolved gas analysis-thermal analysis (practice).

14<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test covering thermal analysis, spectroscopy (based on interaction of matter and electromagnetic radiation), mass spectroscopy, geological applications

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there is one test, the end-term test, that is in the 14th week. Students have to sit for the tests

- for a grade

The final grade for the course will be determined according to the followings: it is based on the grade of end-term test in 90 %, and based on the class-activity and performance of students, (the quality of practice reports) in 10 %.

The minimum requirement for the end-term tests is 50%. The examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-87	good (4)

88-100

excellent (5)

If the score of the test is below 49, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

- an offered grade:

it may be offered for students if the grade is at least satisfactory (3).

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Systematic mineralogy <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5025_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 20 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 12 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBG5009_EN	

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

The course will introduce the students into the classification of minerals based on their crystal structures and chemical composition. They will learn about the properties, crystallization conditions, occurrences and associations of different groups of minerals, as sulphides, oxydes, silicates and carbonates. The most importan rock-forming minerals and economic minerals will discussed in details.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Perkins D. Mineralogy. Pearson Education Limited 2014. ISBN 978-1-292-03911-4 *Recommended:* 

- Demange M. Mineralogy for Petrologists. CRC Press 2012. ISBN 978-1-4665-5006-3

- Vaughan DJ (Ed) Sulfide mineralogy and geochemistry. Mineralogical Society of America and the Geochemical Society, 2006. ISBN 0-939950-73-1

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Principles of mineral classification. Chemical composition and crystal sructure. Solid solutions and element substitutions.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Phase diagrams. Formation and stability of minerals. Native elements.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Sulphides, selenides, tellurides and arsenides.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Sulphosalts. Sulphide paragenesis.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Oxides and hydroxides. Spinels and perovskites.

 $6^{th}$  week – Hydroxides, bauxite minerals. Silicate structures and classification.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Orthosilicates or nesosilicates. Olivine, garnet group, zircon, titanite and epidote group

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Sorosilicates and cyclosilicates. Turmaline and melilite group. Chain silicates

(inosilicates). Pyroxene structure, composition and classification.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Phase relations of pyroxenes. Amphibole structure, composition and classification.

 $10^{th}$  week – Sheet silicates (phyllosilicates). Micas, biotite and muscovite. Chlorite group and serpentine minerals. Mafic silicates in igneous systems.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Clay minerals.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Framework silicates (tectosilicates). Feldspars and zeolites.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Phosphates, sulphates and carbonates. Halogenides and evaporites.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Minerals in space and time.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher.

During the semester there several (more than 10) short tests, and a final test in the 15<sup>th</sup> week. Students have to sit for the tests

#### - for a grade

The minimum requirement for the mid-term short and end-term tests is 60%. The grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-59	fail (1)
60-69	pass (2)
70-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Rock microscopy   Code: TTGBG5014_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 32 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5007_EN, TTGBE5008_EN	

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

The aims of the course is to introduce basic optical elements, principal optical features of rockforming minerals; to demonstrate main igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rock types (their mineralogical composition and texture) in thin section under the microscope. The students will learn protocol of basic determination methods of main rock types by using polarizing microscope.

# Literature

Compulsory:

W.S. MacKenzie – A.E. Adams – K.H. Brodie: Rocks and Minerals in Thin Section: A Colour Atlas. Taylor and Francis Group, London. 2016(rev. 2nd ed.)

Recommended:

A.J. Barker: A Key for Identification of Rock-Forming Minerals in Thin Section. Taylor and Francis Group, London. 2014.

W.S. MacKenzie – C. Guilford: Atlas of the Rock-Forming Minerals in Thin Section. Routledge, New York, 2013

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Elements of optical mineralogy. Optical properties of crystals. The polarizing microscope.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Study on minerals in thin section by using single nicol prism. Pleochroism and pseudo-pleochroism; cleavage and fracture.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Study on minerals in thin section by using crossed nicol prisms. Types of extinction. Axial figures.

 $4^{th}$  week – Optical properties of rock-forming minerals I (olivine, pyroxene, amphibole, biotite, muscovite, plagioclase, potassium feldspars, quartz, calcite, etc.); their identification in polarizing microscope.

 $5^{th}$  week – Elements of ore microscopy.

 $6^{th}$  week – Test 1

7<sup>th</sup> week – Texture of igneous rocks: glassy, hyalopilitic, pilotaxitic, microholocrystalline, granitic

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Intrusive and extrusive igneous rocks under the microscope.

 $9^{th}$  week – Study on pyroclastic rocks in thin section.

10<sup>th</sup> week – System of sedimentary rocks. Microscopy in sediment petrology.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Siliciclastic and carbonate rocks under the microscope.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Metamorphic textures; the most important metamorphic minerals.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Study on some metamorphic rocks under the microscope.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Test 2

# **Requirements:**

#### - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

# - for a grade

The minimum requirement for the writing tests the examination respectively is 50%. The grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Benkó, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Volcanology and Petrology <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5015_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 20 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 42 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to provide information about the volcanism as a global geological phenomenon. During the course the types of the volcanic activities, the circumstances of development and formation of volcanoes, as well as the main types of volcanic rocks are introduced. Principal applied investigation methods (field and laboratory methods) of lava and volcaniclastic rock, volcanic activity, volcanic hazard and mitigation also are presented.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

McPhie, J., M. Doyle, R. Allen 1993: Volcanic Textures, A guide to the interpretation of textures in volcanic rocks. Centre for Ore Deposit and Exploration Studies, University of Tasmania Sigurdsson, H. (ed.) 2000: The Encyclopedia of Volcanoes. Elsevier

Recommended:

Fisher, R.V. and H-U. Schmincke 1984: Pyroclactic rocks. Springer-Verlag

Lockwood, J.P. and R. W. Hazlett 2010: VolcanoesGlobal Perspectives. A John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Term of volcanism. History of volcanology.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Origin of volcanic activity. Heat and material. Heat of the Earth's interior. Origin of Solar System and the chondritic Earth model.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Main minerals and rocks with igneous origin. Classification of volcanic rocks by their chemical and mineralogical compositions. Streckeisen and TAS diagrams. Classification of pyroclastics and pyroclastic rocks.

 $4^{th}$  week – Global plate tectonics and volcanism. The structure of Earth's interior: chemical, mineralogical compositions and P/T conditions of the core, the mantle and the crust.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Divergent plate boundaries and volcanic activity. Rifts, rift valley, mid-oceanic ridges,

continental rift valley and ophiolite succession.

 $6^{th}$  week – Convergent plate boundaries and volcanic activity: subduction and arc volcanism.

 $7^{th}$  week – Hot spots and mantle plumes beneath continental and oceanic plates. Ocean islands and seamounts Volcanic activity and climate change.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Silicate magma as molten rock. Physical and chemical properties of magma and lava. Magma differentiation and magma mixing.

 $9^{th}$  week – Volcanic Eruption Index. Effusive volcanic activity. Mafic and intermediate lavas and lava flows.

 $10^{th}$  week – Dacitic and rhyolitic lava flows. Carbonatite lava, sulfur volcanism. Submarine volcanoes: pillow basalts, hyaloclastites.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Explosive volcanic eruption: magmatic, phreatomagmatic and phreatic explosions. Magma vesiculation and fragmentation Fuel-coolant interaction. Classification of volcaniclastic rocks. Main components of pyroclastic rocks.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Types of explosive volcanic eruption. Pyroclastic fall deposits. Isopach and isopleth maps. Classification based on Walker-diagram. Hawaiian and Strombolian-type eruptions.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Vulcanian- Plinian- and Surtseyan-type eruptions Pyroclastic flows and pyroclastic density deposits. Characteristics of pumice and ash flow deposits, ignimbrites.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Block and ash flow deposits: nuée ardente. Origin and characteristics of pyroclastic surge deposits.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

Students have to submit a course paper as scheduled minimum on a sufficient level.

#### - for a grade

The course ends in an examination. Based on the grades of the course paper and the examination, the exam grade is calculated as follows:

- written exam in 90%,
- course paper in 10%

The minimum requirement for the written exam is 50%. Based on the score the grade for the written exam is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-61	pass (2)
62-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Árpád Csámer, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Soil conservation <b>Code</b> : TTGBE6012	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice:	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice:	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 22	
- preparation for the exam: 40	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	
Topics of course	
Subject and significance of soil protection. Degradation factors th and soil structure degradation. Acidification, sodification. Pollut erosion. Biological and agrotechnological protection against soil eros	reatening soils. Compaction threats. Deflation, soil sion.
Literature	
Blanco-Cangui H., Lal R. (2008): Principles of soil conservation and manag	ement. – Springer, 641 p.
Schedule:	
I <sup>st</sup> week	
Significance and subject of soil protection.	
2 <sup>ma</sup> week	0
Degradation factors threatening soils. Compaction and deterioration $a^{3^{rd}}$ week	ot soil structure.
Acidification and possible protection methods.	
4 <sup>th</sup> week	
Secondary sodification and possible protection methods.	
5 <sup>th</sup> week	
Major soil pollution sources. Effects of pollution on life in soils an Possible protection methods against pollution.	nd the productivity of soils.
Deflation and possible protection methods.	
7 <sup>th</sup> week	
Factors enhancing soil erosion. The role of the quantity, length, and drop size and slope parameters in erosion. $\delta^{th}$ week	nd intensity of precipitation,

9<sup>th</sup> week Role of geological and pedological conditions in erosion.  $10^{th}$  week Role of vegetation cover, and humans in erosion.  $11^{th}$  week Biological soil protection.  $12^{th}$  week Agrotechnological methods in soil protection.  $13^{th}$  week Technological soil protection.  $14^{th}$  week Consulting.

# **Requirements:**

## - for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

- for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Prof. György Szabó, university professor, PhD

Lecturer: Prof. György Szabó, university professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Soil conservation – practice <b>Code</b> : TTGBG6013_EN	ECTS Credit points: 1	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture:		
- practice: 1 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture:		
- practice: 14 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 16		
- preparation for the exam:		
Total: 30 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
Further courses built on it: -		
Topics of course		
Basic legislation of soil protection. Soil protection monitoring and sampling. TIM system. Soil protection plan. Soil protection databases, laboratories. Water erosion, wind erosion, secondary sodification, soil compaction.		
Literature		
Hudson N. (2015): Soil conservation. – Scientific Publishers, 391 p.		
Schedule:		
1 <sup>st</sup> week		
Basic legislation related to soil protection.		
2 <sup>nd</sup> week		
Rules of soil protection monitoring and sampling. TIM system.		
3 <sup>ra</sup> week		
Soil protection plan.		
4 <sup>th</sup> week		
Soil protection databases, laboratories. $5^{th}$ week		
Soil protection institutions, expert background in Hungary. 6 <sup>th</sup> week		
Effects, indicators of water erosion, its measurement methods. W Europe and in the world.	ater erosion in Hungary, in	
7 <sup>th</sup> week		
Effects, indicators of wind erosion, its measurement methods. W	ind erosion in Hungary. in	
Europe and in the world.	<i>c</i> , <i>,</i> <u>-</u>	
8 <sup>th</sup> week		

Effects, indicators of secondary sodification, its measurement methods. Secondary sodification in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

9<sup>th</sup> week

Effects, indicators of soil compaction, its measurement methods. Soil compaction in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

10<sup>th</sup> week

Effects, indicators of organic matter reduction, its measurement methods. Organic matter reduction in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

11<sup>th</sup> week

Effects of soil cover because of building-up, road construction. Effects, indicators of soil cover, its measurement methods. Soil cover in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Effects of soil pollution because of building-up, road construction. Effects, indicators of soil pollution, its measurement methods. Soil pollution in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Soil protection relations, effects, indicators of irrigation, its measurement methods. Irrigation in Hungary, in Europe and in the world.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Nature protection of soils. Soil as a source of data, natural and cultural value.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks and drawing instruments of the course to each practice class. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

During the semester there are three practical grading. Students have to attend.

# - for a grade

The final grade is calculated as an average of the three practical grading.

The minimum requirement for the examinations respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the grading separately the grade is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-72	satisfactory (3)
73-84	good (4)
85-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any task is below 50, students can take a retake in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Beáta Babka, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Beáta Babka, PhD, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : GIS fieldwork and mapping <b>Code</b> : TTGBL7023_EN	ECTS Credit points: 4
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 4 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: practical grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 56 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 64 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 120 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

# Topics of course

The theory of the geoid and its important measurable parameters. Overview of national and international map projections. Horizontal measurements, the theory of triangulation, the structure of the horizontal baseline network. Types of altitude measurements. Structure of the elevation baseline network and persistence of the points. The main parts of geodetic field surveyor instruments for horizontal and altitude measurements, the principle of their operation, their practical use. Processing, mapping and analysis of field data in a software environment. Theory and practice of Global Positioning System.

#### Literature

Joel McNamara 2004. GPS for Dummies. Wiley Publishing, Inc. Indianapolis. Wolfgang Torge 2001. Geodesy. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin – New York. ISBN: 3-11-017072-8 http://fgg-web.fgg.uni-lj.si/~/mkuhar/Zalozba/Torge-Geodesy(2001).pdf

#### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Introduction

- 2<sup>nd</sup> week Basics of field surveying
- $3^{rd}$  week Field survey methods the classical methods
- 4<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with classical surveying equipment the levelling surveyor
- 5<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with classical surveying equipment the theodolite
- 6<sup>th</sup> week Field survey methods –contemporary methods
- 7<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with modern surveying equipment the GPS
- $8^{th}$  week Mid-term test. Field survey with modern surveying equipment the total station

9<sup>th</sup> week – Field survey with modern surveying equipment – the terrestrial laser scanner

 $10^{th}$  week – Processing of collected data – I.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Processing of collected data – II.

 $12^{th}$  week – Editing maps from collected data – I.

13<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test. Editing maps from collected data – II.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Questions

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks, drawing instruments and calculator of the course to each practice class.

- for a grade

Students have to submit a homework, which contains a self-surveyed and mapped area or object with description, in a document. The grade based on the quality of this paper.

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the 8th week and the end-term test in the 13th week. The final grade is calculated as an average of the grades of the tests.

The minimum requirement for the mid-term and end-term respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-86	good (4)
87-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in the 14<sup>th</sup> week.

If the score of test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

#### Person responsible for course: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Principles of database management in earth sciences <b>Code</b> : TTGBL7012_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam, practical grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 16 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
Further courses built on it: -		

#### **Topics of course**

Hydrological and hydro-meteorological data collection and basic terminology. Data collection from digital sources. Data collection from yearbooks. Grouping, debugging and corrections. Correction-making functions. Enhanced conditional-statements. Automatization of value search by function statements. Data analysis toolset. Validation menu. Drop-down lists. Error messages.

#### Literature

- https://www.tutorialspoint.com/advanced\_excel/advanced\_excel\_tutorial.pdf
- http://web.mef.hr/web/images/pdf/ms\_o\_exc.pdf
- https://www.saylor.org/site/textbooks/How%20to%20Use%20Microsoft%20Excel.pdf

## Schedule:

- *I<sup>st</sup> week* Introduction to the course
- $2^{nd}$  week Introduction to the methods of hydrological and hydro-meteorological data collection.
- $3^{rd}$  week Data collection from yearbooks
- 4<sup>th</sup> week Joint data
- 5<sup>th</sup> week Grouping, debugging and fixing. Use of debugging statements I.
- $6^{th}$  week Grouping, debugging and fixing. Use of debugging statements II.
- 7<sup>th</sup> week Application of enhanced conditional statements
- $\delta^{th}$  week Data analysis tools, validation menu, drop-down lists, error messages.
- 9<sup>th</sup> week Practical test I.
- *10<sup>th</sup> week* Cross-reference between data sheets
- *11<sup>th</sup> week* Data tabulation, sub-total compositions

12<sup>th</sup> week – Complex and special filtering. Diagram templates.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Summary of the semester knowledge. Practice for the Practical test II.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Practical test II.

#### **Requirements:**

Participation at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the courses and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

During the semester there is two practical test. First is at 9<sup>th</sup> week then second is at 14<sup>th</sup> week.

The minimum score is 50%. Based on the score of the test, the grade for the test is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-86	good (4)
87-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Dávid Abriha, assistant lecturer, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Dávid Abriha, assistant lecturer, PhD

Title of course: Geology fieldwork Code: TTGBG5027_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 4 days		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade (one tests towards the end of the fieldwork)		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 48 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the tests: 42 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): Structural geology I (TTGBG5004_EN)		
Further courses built on it: -		

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to enable students to test the learnt earth scientific methods and to get to know and study the geological conditions of noartheastern Hungary and to visit professional companies carrying our geological work

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Budai T. – Gyalog L. (eds.) (2009): Geological map of Hungary – Geological Institute of Hungary, Budapest, 248 p.

- Haas J. – Budai T. (eds.) (2014): Explanatory notes to the Pre-Cenozoic geological map of Hungary – Geological and Geophysical Institute of Hungary, Budapest, 73 p.

*Recommended:* - Haas J. (2013): Geology of Hungary – Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg, 246 p.

## Schedule:

not relevant

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **the fieldwork** is compulsory.

- for a grade

Grades are given on the basis of active participation, giving lectures focusing on certain stops during the fieldwork and one test.

The grade for the course is given according to the following table:

Test Score (%) Grade

	0-50	fail (1)
	50-59	pass (2)
	60-74	satisfactory (3)
	75-87	good (4)
	88-100	excellent (5)
If the score of their roc EDUCATIO	of student result is k collection and a DN AND EXAMIN	below 50, students can improve the result of their test by the quality lso by answering additional test questions in conformity with the ATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Person responsible for course: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Richard William McIntosh, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Nonlinear phenomena, chaos Code: TTFBE2201_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: -	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 7 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 55 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTFBE2103	
Further courses built on it: -	

#### **Topics of course**

Stability analysis. Poincare map. Bifurcations. Fractals. Chaos in conservative and dissipative systems. Strange attractor. Entropies. Lyapunov exponents. Lorentz model.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Tél, T – Gruiz, M., Chaotic Dynamics. An IntroductionBased on Classical mechanics (Cambridge University, Cambridge, 2006)

- Thompson J.M.T – Stewart, H. B., Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos (John Wiley, New York, 1986)

Recommended:

- McCauley J. L., Chaos, Dynamics and Fractals, an algorithmic approach to deterministic chaos (Cambridge Univ. Press.,1994)

#### Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Introduction, examples for regular and chaotic motions. System of ordinary first-order differential equations. Examples. Newton equations.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Canonical formalism, Hamiltonian equations. Conservative systems. Phase space. Trajectory. Liouville theorem.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Stability, instability, asymptotic and orbital stability. Examples. Linear stability analysis. Singular points and their stability in 2 dimension.

 $4^{th}$  week – Motion around stable and instable singular points. Examples: pendulum, damped harmonic oscillator. Bifurcation.

 $5^{th}$  week – The Poincaré map. Fixed points and limit cycles. Stability analysis. Stable and unstable fixed points.

 $6^{th}$  week – Probability in chaotic systems. Information. Shannon information. Fractals. Fractal

dimension. Selfsimilarity.

7<sup>th</sup> week – One-dimensional maps. Logistic map. Control-parameter. Bifurcations to chaos. Sensitivity to the initial conditions. Lyapunov exponent.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Chaos in dissipative systems. Chaotic attractors. Instable manifolds. Cycles. Baker's map.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Multifractals. Generalized dimensions.. Information dimension. Topological and Kolmogorov entropies.

 $10^{th}$  week – Properties of chaotic motion. Range of predictability. Determinism and chaos. Link between statics and dynamics.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Examples for chaotic attractors, Henon and Lorentz models.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Chaos in conservative systems. Integrable and non-integrable Hamiltonian systems.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Quasi-periodic motion on torus. KAM theorem.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Henon-Heiles model. Standard model. Chaos in the solar system.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends with an **examination**.

Person responsible for course: Prof. Dr. Ágnes Nagy, university professor, DSc

Lecturer: Prof. Dr. Ágnes Nagy, university professor, DSc

<b>Title of course</b> : Dynamics of the Atmosphere I <b>Code</b> : TTFBE2202	ECTS Credit points: 5	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 3 hours/week		
- problems: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 42 hours		
- problems: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 40 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 40 hours		
Total: 150 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): Fundamentals of physics II (TTFB2103)		
Further courses built on it: Dynamics of the Atmosphere II (TTFBE2202)		
Topics of course		
The course gives a theoretical background for describing atmospheric basics of thermodynamics, the properties of static atmosphere and the motion are discussed as listed in the following topics:	e dynamics. In particular, the ne kinematics of atmospheric	

Physical and mathematical concepts of describing processes in the atmosphere. Vector algebra and analysis, tensors. Differential operators in physics, integrals. Coordinate systems and coordinate transformations. Ideal gases, gas mixtures. The basics of atmospheric thermodynamics. Moist air, van der Waals equation. Phase transitions, condensation, saturation. The Clausius-Clapeyron equation. Vertical structure of the static atmosphere, pressure and temperature distributions, stability conditions. Basics of fluid dynamics, kinematic variables, decomposition of linear velocity fields.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Holton, J.R.: An Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology, Elsevier 2004

- Saha, K.: The Earth's Atmosphere, Springer 2008

Recommended:

- Dutton, J. A.: The Ceaseless Wind: An introduction to the Theory of Atmospheric Motion, Dover 1986.

- Zdunkowski, W. – Bott, A.: Dynamics of the Atmosphere, Cambridge 2003.

- Zdunkowski, W. - Bott, A.: Thermodynamics of the Atmosphere, Cambridge 2004.

#### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Physical and mathematical concepts of describing atmospheric processes. Vector algebra and vector analysis, tensors.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The fundamentals of mechanics. Differential operators in physics, integrals. Coordinate systems and coordinate transformations. Accelerating reference systems, time derivatives.

 $3^{rd}$  week – The basics of atmospheric thermodynamics. The equation of state, ideal gas, gas mixtures. The first law of thermodynamics and its form used in meteorology. Internal energy, heat

capacity, specific heat.

4<sup>th</sup> week – The second law of thermodynamics. Entropy. Thermodynamic potentials, Gibbs-Helmholtz relations. Thermodynamic properties of ideal gases.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Thermodynamic processes of ideal gases. Piezotropic fluids, polytropic processes. Specific thermodynamic changes (isobaric, adiabatic, etc.), as particular cases of polytropy.

 $6^{th}$  week – Thermodynamic equilibrium of heterogeneous systems, chemical potential. The Gibbs phase rule. Phase transitions. The Clausius-Clapeyron equation.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Adiabatic changes in dry air, potential temperature.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Water vapor and moist air. The equation of state for water vapor. Saturation vapor pressure, phase transitions, triple point. Latent heat, Kirchhoff equation. Equation of state for moist air, virtual temperature.

 $9^{th}$  week – Water vapor and moist air. The thermodynamic properties of moist air, moisture variables. Adiabatic processes of moist air, model assumptions.

 $10^{th}$  week – Moist adiabatic processes of moist air: moistsaturated and pseudo-adiabatic process. Temperatures defined by the pseudo-adiabatic changes in moist air.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Forces in the static atmosphere. Gravitational and centrifugal force, geopotential. Pressure gradient force. The equation of hydrostatic balance.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Basic models of the static atmosphere. Polytropic (isothermal, homogeneous, adiabatic) models. Standard atmospheres.

 $13^{th}$  week – The fundamentals of atmospheric kinematics. Helmholtz theorem, decomposition of linear velocity fields. Invariants. Representation of flow fields, special cases. Equilibrium conditions.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Overview of the semester's material, consultation.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Participation at **problems classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the problems classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. Attendance at problems classes will be recorded by the class leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed problems classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation

## - for a grade

The course ends in an **oral examination**. Two different topic from the semester's material should be discussed. Based on the student's presentation the following guidelines are applied:

-knowledge of fundamental laws, theorems and definitions: *sufficient (2)* 

- in addition, ability to prove the fundamental theorems: average (3)

- in addition, knowledge of the proofs and derivations presented during the lectures: good (4)

- in addition, knowledge of applications discussed during problems classes: *excellent (5)* 

# Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Schram, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Schram, associate professor, CSc, PhD habil.

<b>Title of course</b> : Dynamics of the Atmosphere II <b>Code</b> : TTFBE2203	ECTS Credit points: 4
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 3 hours/week	
- problems:1 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 42 hours	
- problems: 14 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 34 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 30 hours	
Total: 120 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): Dynamics of the Atmosphere I (TTFBE2202)	

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

The course gives a theoretical background for describing atmospheric dynamics. In particular, the interactions and forces in the atmosphere and the dynamics of atmospheric motion are discussed as listed in the following topics:

Flow of ideal and viscous fluids, Euler and Navier-Stokes equations. The equations of motion in general coordinate systems. The equations in systems using different vertical coordinates. Simpler solutions of the equations of motion, different types of flow configurations (geostrophic, gradient etc. wind). Vorticity and circulation, circulation theorems. Wave motion in the atmosphere, wave equations. Boundary conditions. Basics of describing turbulent systems.

# Literature

Compulsory:

- Holton, J.R.: An Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology, Elsevier 2004
- Saha, K.: The Earth's Atmosphere, Springer 2008
- Recommended:
- Dutton, J. A.: The Ceaseless Wind: An introduction to the Theory of Atmospheric Motion, Dover 1986.
- Zdunkowski, W. Bott, A.: Dynamics of the Atmosphere, Cambridge 2003.
- Zdunkowski, W. Bott, A.: Thermodynamics of the Atmosphere, Cambridge 2004.

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – The basics of atmospheric kinematics, Eulerian and Lagrangian description of fluid mechanics. Connection between the two descriptions.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The fundamentals of atmospheric dynamics. Systems with infinite degrees of freedom. Mechanical principles, axioms.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Atmospheric forces. Internal friction, viscosity. Ideal and Newtonian fluids. The connection between the velocity field and the stress tensor.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Thehydrodynamic equations of motion in an inertial reference system. (Euler equations, Navier-Stokes equations.

 $5^{th}$  week – The Navier-Stokes equations in general coordinates (spherical coordinate system). Scale analysis of the equations of motion.

 $6^{th}$  week – The equations of motion in isobaric and isentropic vertical coordinates. Fundamental energy forms and their transformations in the atmosphere.

 $7^{th}$  week – Simplified soéutions to the equations of motion. The hydrostatic approximation. The geostrophic wind and its properties.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – The ageostrophic component of the horizontal motion. Isallobaric wind.

 $9^{th}$  week – The gradient wind. Comparison of geostrophic and gradient wind. The thermal wind.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Circulation and vorticity. Kelvin's and Bjerkness' circulation theorem.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Vorticity equation and its interpretation. The equation in different vertical coordinates. Potential vorticity.

 $12^{th}$  week – Wave motions and their typical forms in the atmosphere. Wave equations, simple solutions. Rossby waves.

*13<sup>th</sup> week* – Discontinuity surfaces in the atmosphere. Inclination of frontal surfaces. The planetary boundary layer.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Overview of the semester's material, guidance for further studies, consultation.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Participation at **problems classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the problems classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. Attendance at problems classes will be recorded by the class leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed problems classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Active participation is evaluated by the teacher in every class. If a student's behaviour or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation.

#### - for a grade

The course ends in an **oral examination**. Two different topic from the semester's material should be discussed. Based on the student's presentation the following guidelines are applied:

- knowledge of fundamental laws, theorems and definitions: sufficient (2)

- in addition, ability to prove the fundamental theorems: *average (3)* 

- in addition, knowledge of the proofs and derivations presented during the lectures: good (4)

- in addition, knowledge of applications discussed during problems classes: *excellent (5)* 

## Person responsible for course: Dr. Zsolt Schram, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Zsolt Schram, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Synoptic meteorology 1 <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5515_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture:2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: practice grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN, TTGBE5502_EN		
Further courses built on it: TTGBG5516 EN		

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to provide knowledge on the history of weather forecasting, the principles of modern weather forecasting; possibilities and limits of numeric forecasting of atmospheric processes and up-to-date forecasting models. Modern remote sensing instruments and techniques are presented such as weather radars lighting localization networks and satellite images. Atmospheric processes of different time and special scales with their forecasting methods are discussed as well. Methods of posterior evaluation, verification of weather forecasts based on international recommendations and characteristics of hazardous weather elements are presented as well.

# Literature

Compulsory literature:

G. Lackman: Midlatitude Synoptic Meteorology: Dynamics, Analysis, and Forecasting. American Meteorological Society (2012) ISBN-10: 1878220101

Additional literature:

T. Vasquez: Weather Analysis and Forecasting Handbook Weather Graphics Technologies (2011) ISBN-10: 0983253307

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Beginnings of the understanding of atmospheric processes, basic movements of the atmosphere. Scales of atmospheric movements and their processes. Dispersion of kinetic energy input in the atmosphere.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The phenomenon of convection. Thermal and dynamic convection. The Bernoulli effect. Cloud development cloud types.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Development of wind systems. Hill-valley winds, winds at the banks of waterbodies, air currents over and behind obstacles. Circulation systems of the Earth, the Headly cell, the effects of

Coriolis force. Jets.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Large scale horizontal eddies of the mid latitudes. The process of cyclone genesis, structures of cyclones and anticyclones, development and termination of cyclones. Air masses.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Seasonal differences in the weather generated by cyclones and anticyclones. Cyclone families. Cyclone paths. First and second type cold fronts, warm fronts, occluded front. Stationary winter anticyclones.

 $6^{th}$  week – Beginnings of synoptic meteorology. Development of weather forecasts based on isobaric systems using extrapolation and analogies. Isobaric formations and their weather patterns.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Development of the weather observation system. Characteristics of the modern weather observation system. Weather observation telegrams: the SYNOP and the TEMP telegrams.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Beginnings of numeric prognostics. Elements and resolvability of the quasi deterministic hydro-thermodynamical equation system. Characteristics of the numeric models.

 $9^{th}$  week – Interpretation and presentation of ensemble forecasts: the torch and the spaghetti diagram.

 $10^{th}$  week – Atmospheric electronics. Mechanisms of charge dissociation. Lightning detection systems. Features of lightning.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Weather information provided by weather radars and sattelites.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Mathematical background of the quality of forecasts. ME, MAE, RMSE and other statistical parameters and contingency tables.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Short term forecasting methods. Storm forecasting at the Balaton and hail defense systems. Review of dangerous weather phenomena: characteristics of the tornadoes, tropical cyclones, single cell, multicell and supercell thunderstorms

14<sup>th</sup> week – Processes of fog development. Characteristics of cold air pools. Imperfections of the weather forecasting models.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Synoptic meteorology 2 <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5516_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 32 hours		
- preparation for the exam: -		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5515_EN		

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into the analyses of weather maps. They analyze surface and three height level weather maps independently during the practice. They interpret the weather situation and draw data, signs and codes into the map. Finally they carry out a front analysis. The final part is the weather lab practice, where students prepare their forecasts and verify them independently.

# Literature

Compulsory literature:

G. Lackman: Midlatitude Synoptic Meteorology: Dynamics, Analysis, and Forecasting. American Meteorological Society (2012) ISBN-10: 1878220101

Additional literature:

T. Vasquez: Weather Analysis and Forecasting Handbook Weather Graphics Technologies (2011) ISBN-10: 0983253307

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Identification and verbal analyses of weather patterns using weather maps.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, height and humidity analyses for the 500 hpa level.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, temperature analyses for the 500 hpa level.

 $4^{th}$  week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, height and humidity analyses for the 850 hpa level.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, temperature analyses for the 850 hpa level.

 $6^{th}$  week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, height and humidity analyses for the 700 hpa level.

 $7^{th}$  week – Drawing of upper level isohypse charts, temperature analyses for the 700 hpa level.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Drawing of surface pressure charts, analyses of isobars and isallobars.

 $9^{th}$  week – Identification of formations, areas of high temperature gradients, barotropic and baroclinic areas in surface pressure charts and upper level chart.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Frontal analyses, individual and teamwork.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Weather forecasting practice. Charts of the forecasted fields. Forecasting weather patterns.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Individual weather forecasting. Justification of the forecasts.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Verification of the forecasts. Preparation of ME, MAE RMSE and other statistical parameters and contingency tables in a frame of a forecasting competition.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Complementation of missing charts. Presentation of the completed chart series.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

#### - for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Aviation meteorology Code: TTGBE5513_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN, TTGBE5502_EN		

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into aviation meteorology what is a special field of meteorology. The following topics are discussed in the frame of the course: weather phenomena what are hazardous for aviation; aviation meteorological telegrams, maps and weather forecasts; methods used in aviation meteorology; demands of aviation from meteorology and daily routine of weather services of aviation controlled by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO).

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

International Standards and Recommended Practices, Meteorological Service for International AirNavigation, Annex 3 ICAO

Additional literature:

Meteorological Office: Handbook of Aviation Meteorology Stationery Office Books (1994) ISBN-10: 0114003653

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – Vertical division of the atmosphere, hypoxia. Effects of air temperatures on aviation. The thermic. Characteristics of the state curve.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Aeronautical issues of air pressure and density. Barometric altimetry. Definitions of QFE and QNH. International Standard Atmosphere. Altimetry. Effects of air pressure and temperature on landing and takeoff.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Impacts of wind on aviation, high altitude winds. Effects of winds on landing and takeoff. Air movements over obstacles. Wave development, lee waves. Types of jet streams and their occurrence.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Impacts of air humidity on aviation. Visibility, runway visual range (RVR), skew and vertical visibility. Visibility reducing factors.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Fog. Conditions of the development of radiative, advective and frontal fogs. Cloud cover, cloud development.

 $6^{th}$  week – Thermal convection, frontal lift, convergence, chimney effect. Types and classification of clouds. Effects of clouds on aviation. Determination of the amount of clouds and the height of cloud base. The highest level of the clouds the cloud top.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Forms of precipitation. Non falling precipitation forms. Falling precipitation forms. Effects of precipitation on aviation. Visibility reducing impacts of precipitation. Aviation climatology. Aviation climate of Hungary. Aviation climatological information.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Development of dust and sand storms and their effects on aviation. Hazards of volcanic ash. Warnings. Application of satellite, radar and lightning localization images in pilots' briefings.

 $9^{th}$  week – Definition, development conditions and types of icing. Factors what effect on icing of airplanes. Impacts of icing on airplanes and helicopters. Forecasting of icing.

 $10^{th}$  week – Measurements of turbulence. Effects of turbulence on aviation. Mechanical, thermal and dynamic turbulences. Thunderstorm turbulences. CAT. Inversion turbulences.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Low level wind shear and thunderstorms. Low level turbulence and aviation accident investigations. Downbursts. Measurement of wind shear. Types and structure of thunderstorms. Characteristics of single cell, multiple cell and supercell thunderstorms, rotating storms and tornadoes. Hazards of thunderstorms; effects of hail and atmospheric electricity on aviation.

12<sup>th</sup> week – METAR, TAF, SPECI, LANDING FORECAST coding rules

13<sup>th</sup> week – SIGMET, AIRMET, GAMET, SNOWTAM, VOLMET, ATIS telegrams.

 $14^{th}$  week – Interpretation of meteorological information before flight. Review of the mid latitude significant maps. Review of the maps for different flight heights. High altitude temperature and wind forecast maps.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Basics of computer programming <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5519_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 32 hours		
- preparation for the exam: -		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s):TTGBE5501_EN, TTGBE5502_EN		
Further courses built on it:		

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into the basics of computer programming. Students get a programming task. They create a programming algorithm and write programs individually in C programming language in the frame the practice. By the end of the course students must be able to read in meteorological datafrom ASCII file format, to process them, to write results into file and screen; document and present them.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- Kernighan, Brian W.; Ritchie Dennis, M.: C programozási nyelv Tankönyv ISBN: 9631605523-

Recommended:

- Pohl László: A programozás alapjai. 2010 BME internetes anyag.

Benkő Tiborné, Benkő László, Tóth Bertalan: Programozzunk C nyelven. Computer Books Kft

# Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – History of C language. Language tag C, identifiers, constants, string literals, operators. Phases of translation of C programs. The first sample program.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Structure of program C. Modules in C language. Types (character, integer, listed, floating point etc.), variables, constants. Sample program. Create and test own program.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Operators and terms. Comparative and Logical Operators. Type conversion. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Values, Addresses, Indicators. Dynamic memory usage. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs referring to this theme.

 $5^{th}$  week – C language instructions "If" and cycle expressions. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs by the help of these. 6<sup>th</sup> week – Return, Break and Continue Instructions. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs. Use of interruption resume and return instructions.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Arrays, strings and their functions in C language. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Pointers and their use in C language. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Declaring, calling, and return type of C functions. Functions Parameters. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

*10<sup>th</sup> week* – C Librarian Functions and Their Use. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – The basics of standard file management in C. Presentation of sample tasks and making own programs.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Mathematical functions in C. Error Test. Examples and making own programs.

*13<sup>th</sup> week* – Programming task based on data of meteorological information. File reading calculation and result file writing.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Consultation opportunity and submission of the required programming task.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

# - for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Ferenc Wantuch, assistant professor, PhD

Title of course: Global climate change Code: TTGBE5511_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	I
- lecture: 1 hours/week	
- practice: 1 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: exam	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 14 hours	
- practice: 14 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 14 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 18 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN	
Further courses built on it:	
Topics of course	
The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge o change. The following topics are discussed in the frame of the change; estimations for the expected changes; reports of the Change (IPCC); possible regional impacts of climate change;	n the scientific background of climate he course: research methods of climate e Intergovernmental Panel on Climate remote signals of climate anomalies.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

IPCC Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) – Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis http://www.ipcc.ch/2008.html Burroughs, W. J. (2001): Climate Change - A Multidisciplinary Approach. Cambridge

University Press 298 p.

Additional literature:

Houghton, J. (1997): Global Warming. Cambridge University Press 250 p.

# Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – The demand for examinations on the background of global changes. Aims, tasks and functioning of the Intergovernmental panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

 $2^{nd}$  week – Contents of IPCC reports. Review on the chapters of the volume on the physical science basis. Main processes of the climate system. Terminology: climate, natural variability of climate, climate change.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Observed climate change and variability 1: Observed changes in the surface temperatures during the last 200 years. Changes in higher atmospheric layers. Changes in parameters related to temperatures. Changes in the temperatures before the observations. Observed trends in the changes of the temperatures in Hungary.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Observed climate change and variability 2: Observed changes in the precipitation during the last 200 years. Changes in higher atmospheric layers. Changes in parameters related to precipitation and air humidity. Changes in the precipitation before the observations. Observed

trends in the changes of the amount of precipitation in Hungary.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Changes in atmospheric circulation. Changes of the extreme values. Carbon cycle and atmospheric carbon-dioxide: natural carbon cycle and anthropogenic impacts. Continental and marine carbon cycles.

 $6^{th}$  week – Atmospheric chemistry and greenhouse gases: methane, nitrous oxide, the CFCs and tropospheric ozone. Global emission scenarios (SRES scenarios) and their basic outcomes.

 $7^{th}$  week – Atmospheric aerosols and their direct and indirect effects: feedback mechanisms. Radiation forcing on the climate change: radiation forcing of the greenhouse gases, decrease of stratospheric ozone, the stratospheric aerosol, changes in the surface albedo and changes in the intensity of solar radiation. Spatial pattern of radiation forcing on the earth's surface. Radiation forcing in the past and present

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Physical processes in the earth's system and their feedbacks: atmospheric, marine, continental and cryospheric processes, their feedbacks and consequences.

 $9^{th}$  week – Modell estimations: development and types of climate models. Problems and limits of climate models. Forecasting future climates: comprehension of the outcomes of different models for air temperatures and precipitation.

 $10^{th}$  week – Regional climate information: evaluation and forecasting. Methods for downscaling global models. Results of examinations for Hungary.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Changes of the sea level: factors what determine the sea level. Changes of the sea level in the past. Explanation of the changes of the sea level during the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Possible changes of the sea level in the future; long term changes. Methods for decreasing uncertainties.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Detecting climate change. Features of the reasons of the changes. Development of climate change scenarios. Uncertainties.

*13<sup>th</sup> week* – Possible impacts of climate change. Strategies for adaptation and mitigation measures. Hungarian examinations in the field of climate change.

14<sup>th</sup> week – End test.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

#### Person responsible for course: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD
<b>Title of course</b> : Meteorological field measurements <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5518_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 1 hours/week		
- practice: 1 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 14 hours		
- practice: 14 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 32 hours		
- preparation for the exam: -		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5502_EN		

Further courses built on it: -

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into the methodology of meteorological field measurements. In the frame of the course students are introduced into the theoretic background, the methods and techniques of the preparation works and execution of meteorological field measurements. Field survey, measurement techniques, database building, data processing, evaluation and presentation methods are discussed as well. Students carry out their own meteorological field measurements in different topics (forest microclimate, urban climate, etc.) They take field trips to meteorological and climatological observatories.

## Literature

Compulsory literature:

T. R. Oke: Boundary Layer Climates. Routledge (1997) ISBN-10: 0415043190

Additional literature:

R. G. Barry, P. D. Blanken: Microclimate and Local Climate Cambridge University Press; (2016) ISBN-10:1107145627

## Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Introduction: terminology used in local climatology.

2<sup>nd</sup> week – Characteristics of local climates.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Development of the local climate conception.

 $4^{th}$  week – Development of the methods used in local climatology.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Preparation activities before local climate measurements.

 $6^{th}$  week – Methods and instruments of local climate measurements 1.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Methods and instruments of local climate measurements 2.

8<sup>th</sup> week – Additional examinations for description of local climate 1: micro precipitations.

 $9^{th}$  week – Additional examinations for description of local climate 2: plant phenological observations.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Additional examinations for description of local climate 3: Frost mapping.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – Additional examinations for description of local climate: cloud observations.

 $12^{th}$  week – Interpretation of the results of local climate measurements 1.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Interpretation of the results of local climate measurements 2.

 $14^{th}$  week – End test.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory.

#### - for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

Dr. István Lázár associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Meteorological instruments <b>Code</b> : TTGBL5508_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 2 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: -		
- practice: 28 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 32 hours		
- preparation for the exam: -		
Total: 60 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		
Further courses built on it:-		

The aim of the course is to introduce the students of the course into the methods of climatological data collection, data base building and management; data processing, analyses and presentation. The course enables students to prepare and analyze climate diagrams, to recognize climate types and characterize the climate zones of the Earth.

The following topics are discussed in the frame of the course: collection of climatological data; data base building and management; data processing, data screening methods, conversions between measures, presentation of datasets in diagrams; preparation and analyses climate diagrams; identification of climate types using Walter-Lieth diagrams; description of the climate zones of the Earth.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

H. Negretti: A Treatise on Meteorological Instruments: Explanatory of Their Scientific Principles, Method of Construction, and Practical Utility. Leopold Classic Library (2016)

Additional literature:

```
WMO GUIDE TO METEOROLOGICAL INSTRUMENTS AND METHODS OF
OBSERVATION. WMO-No. 8 (Seventhedition) 6 August 2008
http://www.wmo.int/pages/prog/www/IMOP/publications/CIMO-Guide/CIMO_Guide-
7th_Edition-2008.html
```

#### Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – History of meteorological measurements.

2<sup>nd</sup> week – The World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

 $3^{rd}$  week – The WMO classification of meteorological observatories.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Weather station classification system of the Hungarian Weather Service (OMSZ).

Terminals of meteorological measurements. Types of meteorological instruments.

 $5^{th}$  week – Instruments and methods of the measurement of temperature.

 $6^{th}$  week – Instruments and methods of actionometry.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Instruments and methods of air pressure measurements.

 $8^{th}$  week – Instruments and methods of the measurement of air humidity.

 $9^{th}$  week – Instruments and methods for the measurement of evaporation. Calculation methods of evaporation.

 $10^{th}$  week – Instruments and methods of the measurement of precipitation. Observation methods of cloud cover.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Instruments and methods of the measurement of wind directions and wind speeds. Visibility measurements.

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – Automatic weather stations. Remote sensing techniques in meteorology: meteorological radars, lightning detecting systems.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Meteorological satellites.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Use of remote sensed data and satellite images in weather forecasting. Evaluation of advantages disadvantages and hazards during the construction and working different technology, size and capacity hydropower plants.

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

- for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Lázár, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Agrometeorology <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5517_EN		ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours			
- lecture: 1 hours/week			
- practice: 2 hours/week			
- laboratory: -	- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: mid-semester grade			
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:			
- lecture: 14 hours			
- practice: 28 hours			
- laboratory: -			
- home assignment: 48 hours			
- preparation for the exam: -			
Total: 90 hours			
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester			
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501, TTGBE5502			
Further courses built on it: -			

The series of lectures are based on the topics of technical drawing and mechanics. It reviews the fundamental relations of the sizing procedure of machineries (stress analysis for static combined loads; dimensioning on strength at harmonically varying loads, fatigue and life of members) and the concept of manufacturing tolerance and fitting. After that it deals with connections between components (connection with force transmission by friction, positive connections, bolted joints, weldings), gaskets, elastic connections (metal springs, rubber springs) beds for machine eg. rolling bearings, plain journal bearings. In the laboratory, being connected with the lectures machine elements are studied and tests of them are carried out. In seminars there are two design tasks to elaborate: a welded machinery base, and a hydraulic cylinder.

#### Literature

Compulsory:

- R. G. Barry, P. D. Blanken: Microclimate and Local Climate Cambridge University Press; (2016) ISBN-10: 1107145627

Recommended:

- T. R. Oke: Boundary Layer Climates. Routledge (1997) ISBN-10: 0415043190

## Schedule:

 $l^{st}$  week – History of C programming language. Set of symbols, identifiers, constants, string literals operators of C language. Phases of the translations of C programs. The first sample program.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Structure of the C program. Modules in the C language. Types (character, integrate, listed, floating point), variables, constants. Sample program. The students write their own rogram and test it.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Operators and expressions. Comparative and logical operators. Type conversions. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing.

 $4^{th}$  week – Values, addresses, indexes, dynamic memory use. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 5<sup>th</sup> week – Statements of C language. The "if" statement and cycle statements. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 6<sup>th</sup> week – The "break", "continue" and "return" statements. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 7<sup>th</sup> week – Blocks and strings and their functions. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing.  $\delta^{th}$  week – Indexes and their useage Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing.  $9^{th}$  week – Declaration, calling and return types of functions. Parameters of the functions. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 10<sup>th</sup> week – Library functions and their usage. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 11<sup>th</sup> week – Basics of standard file management. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 12<sup>th</sup> week – Mathematical functions, error handling. Presentation sample tasks and individual program writing. 13<sup>th</sup> week – Achievement of the programming task on the base of meteorological measurements

with opportunity for consultation.

 $14^{th}$  week – Opportunity for consultation, and presentation of the programs written by the students.

## **Requirements:**

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Attendance at **practice** is compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

# Person responsible for course: Dr. Tamás Tóth, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

Dr. István Lázár associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Climate of the Earth Code: TTGBE5512_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: -		
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN		
Further courses built on it:		

The aim of the course is to provide knowledge on the forming factors and features of the climate of the continents and their climate related environmental problems. The course deals with the following topics: overview of the factors that form the climate of the Earth: the role of solar radiation, surface material and energy transport processes in forming climate; the climate of Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America, Australia and the Antarctica: the effects of climate forming factors, temporal and spatial patterns of climate elements in the continents; special features and environmental issues of the climate of the continents: impacts of relief, desertification in Africa, Asia and Australia; the monsoon; tropical cyclones in North America and over the Pacific; tropical deforestation; melting polar ice caps.

#### Literature

Compulsory literature:

J. E. Oliver: Encyclopedia of World Climatology (Encyclopedia of Earth Sciences Series). Springer (2008) ISBN-10: 1402032641

Additional literature:

M. Arraby, R. Garratt: Encyclopedia of Weather and Climate. Facts on File Inc. (2007) ISBN-10:0816063508

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Introduction: definition of regional climatology. Its position within the system of sciences, its subject and methods.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Review of the climate forming factors of the Earth: role of solar radiation, the surface and surface energy transport processes in the formation of climates.

 $3^{rd}$  week – The climate of Europe 1: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent.

 $4^{th}$  week – The climate of Europe 2: spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in Europe.

5<sup>th</sup> week – The climate of Europe 3: Climatic regions of Europe.

 $6^{th}$  week – The climate of Asia 1: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent.

7<sup>th</sup> week – The climate of Asia 2: spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in Asia. Special climate phenomena: monsoon, tropical cyclones (typhoons).

 $\delta^{th}$  week – The climate of Africa 1: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent.

 $9^{th}$  week – The climate of Africa 2: spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in Asia. Special climate phenomenon: desertification of the Sahel belt.

 $10^{th}$  week – The climate of North America 1: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent.

*11<sup>th</sup> week* – The climate of North America 2: spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in North America. Special climate phenomena: tornadoes, tropical cyclones (hurricanes).

*12<sup>th</sup> week* – The climate of Central and South America: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent, spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in the continents. Special climate phenomenon: the ENSO.

 $13^{th}$  week – The climate of Australia: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent, spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in the continent. Special climate phenomenon: droughts caused by ENSO.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Climate of the polar regions: passive and active factors that form the climate of the continent, spatial and temporal patterns of the climate parameters in the polar regions.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

## - for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Climate history Code: TTGBE5514_EN	ECTS Credit points: 4	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: 1 hours/week		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: 14 hours		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment: 28 hours		
- preparation for the exam: 50 hours		
Total: 120 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): -		

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to provide knowledge on short term climate changes of the historic ages and their effects historic events. The aim of the course is to examine the connections between climate and history from climatological aspect as well. The course deals with the following topics: geologic, archeologic historical and meteorological methods and sources, data processing techniques of historical climate reconstruction; reasons and evidences of short time scale fluctuations of climate, characteristics of the climate of the geological ages; human adaptation to ice age environment; characteristics of the climate of historic ages from the ancient civilizations to present with special respects to those areas and periods where and when changes of the climate had a direct impact on historic events.

## Literature

Compulsory literature:

Lamb, H.H.: Climate, History and the Modern World. Routledge (1995) ISBN-10:0415127351

Additional literature:

Lamb, H.H.: Climate: Present, Past and Future - Volume 1: Fundamentals and Climate Now, Routledge (1972)

Rácz L: ClimateHistory of Hungary Since 16th Century: Past, Present and Future. Discussion Papers, Pécs (1999). 160p.

# Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Subject, methods and position of climate history within the system of sciences.

2<sup>nd</sup> week – Scientific and archaeological methods used in climate historical research.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Historical evidences of climate historical research.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Methods of the processing of historical sources of climate historical research.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Possible causes and evidences of short term fluctuations of climate

 $6^{th}$  week – Brief review of the climate of the geological ages.

7<sup>th</sup> week – Adaptation of mankind to the ice age environment.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Fluctuations of climate during the times of the early civilizations.

9<sup>th</sup> week – Fluctuations of climate during the ancient Greek and Roman times.

 $10^{th}$  week – Fluctuations of climate during the age of the great migrations in the early mediaeval period.

11<sup>th</sup> week – The medieval optimum climate period.

12<sup>th</sup> week – Characteristics of the climate of the 14<sup>th</sup>-15<sup>th</sup> centuries

 $13^{th}$  week – The little ice age.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Fluctuations of climate during the 19<sup>th</sup>-20<sup>th</sup> centuries.

## **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Environmental Climatology <b>Code</b> : TTGBE5510_EN	<b>ECTS Credit points:</b> 3	
Type of teaching, contact hours		
- lecture: 2 hours/week		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
Evaluation: exam		
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:		
- lecture: 28 hours		
- practice: -		
- laboratory: -		
- home assignment:		
- preparation for the exam: 62 hours		
Total: 90 hours		
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN		

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to provide knowledge on local and micro scale climate phenomena; the special climate of simple and complex surfaces (deserts, water bodies and ice surfaces); climate phenomena that occur at the border between surfaces of different physical types (water banks, sloping surfaces, etc.); climate of plant stands (low plant stands and forests); urban climate: its forming factors, main features and impacts on human comfort, mitigation of adverse effects of urban climate. The course deals with the meteorological aspects of air pollution as well.

## Literature

Compulsory literature:

R. G. Barry, P. D. Blanken: Microclimate and Local Climate Cambridge University Press; (2016) ISBN-10:1107145627

Additional literature:

T. Brady: Microclimates. Krupskaya (2001) ISBN-10: 1928650090

T. R. Oke: Boundary Layer Climates. Routledge (1997) ISBN-10: 0415043190

## Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Spatial and temporal characteristics of climatological scales.

 $2^{nd}$  week – Radiation and energy exchange processes in micro and local climate spaces 1: radiation balances of micro and local climate spaces.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Radiation and energy exchange processes in micro and local climate spaces 2: energy balances of micro and local climate spaces.

 $4^{th}$  week – Climate of unvegetated surfaces 1: Characteristics of the climate of sand deserts and water bodies.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Climate of unvegetated surfaces 2: Characteristics of the climate of snow and ice

surfaces.

 $6^{th}$  week – Climate of plant stands: characteristics of the climates of vegetated surfaces (grasslands, low agricultural plant stands, orchards and forests).

7<sup>th</sup> week – Climate phenomena that occur at the border between surfaces of different physical types (water banks, sloping surfaces, etc.).

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Urban climatology 1: definition of urban climate. Its spatial extent. Layers of the urban atmosphere.

 $9^{th}$  week – Urban climatology 2:the role of the alterations of urban surfaces in the development of local climate.

10<sup>th</sup> week – Urban climatology 3: radiation budgets of buildup spaces.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Urban climatology 4: urban water budget and its effects on energy budgets of urban surfaces.

 $12^{th}$  week – Urban climatology 5: Changes of the climate elements in urban spaces: the air humidity, precipitation and air movements.

 $13^{th}$  week – Urban climatology 6: spatial and temporal dynamics of the urban heat island. Effect of urban climate on human health and comfort.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Diffusion climatology: meteorological issues of air pollution.

Fluctuations of climate during the 19<sup>th</sup>-20<sup>th</sup> centuries.

#### **Requirements:**

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

- for a grade

The course ends in an **examination**. The exam grade is the result of the examination.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Sándor Szegedi, university professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Statistical Climatology <b>Code</b> : TTGBG5509_EN	ECTS Credit points: 5
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 2 hours/week	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 28 hours	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 54 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 40 hours	
Total: 150 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): TTGBE5501_EN, TTGBE5502_EN	

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into the most important methods of statistical climatology. The following topics are discussed in the frame of the course: description of climatological time series using different distributions: distribution and density functions of the length of solar irradiance, global irradiance, temperature, the amount of precipitation, wind speed, relative humidity; discrete climate probability variables: number of rainy days, diurnal changes of wind directions, number of threshold days etc.; correlation and regression analyses: definition, form and tightness of stochastic relationships; simple linear correlation and regression (SLCR); nonlinear regressions reducible to SLCR, the measures of their tightness; significance of the tightness of correlation; multiple linear correlation and regression; significance of the multiple linear correlation coefficient; statistical probes.

## Literature

Compulsory literature:

H von Storch, F. W. Zwiers: Statistical Analysis in Climate Research. Cambridge University Press (2002) ISBN-10: 0521012309

Additional literature:

D. E. Wilkes: Statistical Methods in the Atmospheric Sciences, Volume 100, Third Edition (International Geophysics) Academic press (2011) ISBN-10: 0123850223

# Schedule:

*I<sup>st</sup> week* – Objects, tasks and methods of statistical climatology.

 $2^{nd}$  week – The statistical sample. Main issues of statistical sampling.

 $3^{rd}$  week – Statistical functions: mean, standard deviation, corrected standard deviation, raw and central moments, median, lower and upper quantiles, mode, range, skewness, kurtosis.

4<sup>th</sup> week – Characteristics of the statistical distribution and density functions.

5<sup>th</sup> week – Characteristics of discrete distributions. Most frequent distributions in meteorology and climatology: binominal, geometric, hypergeometric and Poisson distributions.

 $6^{th}$  week – Characteristics of continuous distributions. Most frequent continuous distributions in meteorology and climatology 1: the normal, log-normal, chi-squared, exponential distributions.

 $7^{th}$  week – Characteristics of continuous distributions. Most frequent continuous distributions in meteorology and climatology 2: the gamma, the Weibull, the Rayleigh and the Gumbel distributions.

 $\delta^{th}$  week – Statistical hypothesis testing 1: definition of a statistical hypothesis, tests for examinations of the parameters of the probability variables (U test, T tests, Welch test, F test).

 $9^{th}$  week – Statistical hypothesis testing 2: tests for examinations of the distribution of the probability variables ( $\chi^2$  test, Kolmogorov-Smirnov test).

 $10^{th}$  week – Homogeneity and independence examinations using the  $\chi^2$  test.

 $11^{th}$  week – Definition of stochastic relationship. Measures of the correlation of stochastic relationships, regression equations that determine the shape of the relationship. The concept of simple linear correlation relationship (SLCR).

 $12^{th}$  week – Nonlinear regressions reducible to SLCR, measure of their correlation and their significance.

13<sup>th</sup> week – The concept of multiple linear correlation and regression (MLCR). Significance of the multiple linear correlations.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Definition of stochastic processes and time series. Methods of time series analyses: trend analyses with sliding averages and analytic trend analyses. Methods of time series analyses: periodicity analyses using harmonic analyses.

#### **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at lectures is recommended, but not compulsory.

Participation at **practice classes** is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. A student can't make up any practice with another group. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. Being late is equivalent with an absence. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. If a student's behavior or conduct doesn't meet the requirements of active participation, the teacher may evaluate his/her participation as an absence because of the lack of active participation in class.

- for a grade

The course ends in a **practice grade**.

The minimum requirement is 50%. the grade for the tests and the examination is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-64	pass (2)
65-79	satisfactory (3)
80-89	good (4)
90-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. István Lázár, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. István Lázár, associate professor, PhD

Title of course: Geoecology Code: TTGBG6011_EN	ECTS Credit points: 3
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: 1 hours/week	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: 14 hours	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 18 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 30 hours	
Total: 90 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s):	

Further courses built on it:

## **Topics of course**

The aim of the course is to introduce students into the theory and practice of analyzing spatial patterns and mosaics of natural ecosystems shaped by abiotic factors (heat, light, water, relief, soil, base rock, etc.). The characteristics of local biogeochemical cycles especially of water and coal, and the geoecological characterization of typical of habitats in Central Europe. Geoecological studies and their space-time scale. The practical part of the course is to know the most important geo-ecological factors in field data collection, sampling and measurement methods. It is an indispensable prerequisite for indicating the living phenomena required for field sampling methods, for the interpretation, representation and analysis of field data. Introduction into the methods of field data collection, sampling and measurements. The possibilities of data processing, depicting, interpretation and analysis. Mapping of ecosystems.

# Literature

Compulsory:

- Hugett, R. J. (1995): Geoecology – an evolutionary approach, Routledge, London, 320. - Kruckeberg, A. R. (2002): Geology and plant life: The effects of landforms and rock types on plants. Seattle, Univ. of Washington Press. ISBN: 0–295–98203–9, 304. *Recommended:* 

#### Schedule:

#### lectures

1<sup>st</sup> week

Subject of geoecology. Approaches, research methods.

 $2^{nd}$  week

Time-space scale of geoecological studies. Ecotops as units of geoecological studies.

3<sup>rd</sup> week

Role of topography and morphology of the surface in shapeing of ecotops.

4<sup>th</sup> week

Local water cycles of ecotops. 5<sup>th</sup> week Local carbon cycles of ecotops. 6<sup>th</sup> week Local cycles of main plant nutrients and microelements in ecotops. 7<sup>th</sup> week Functioning of ecotops. Types of Central European ecotops. 8<sup>th</sup> week Peatlands and bogs and their typical processes. 9<sup>th</sup> week Fluvial and riverine ecotopes. 10<sup>th</sup> week Grassland ecotops on plain landscapes. Differences according the parent material of soils. 11<sup>th</sup> week Forests and forest steppe ecotops in plain landscapes. Interactions with groundwater table. 12<sup>th</sup> week Slopeing forested ecotops and functioning. Effects of base rock quality. 13<sup>th</sup> week Lacustrine ecotops. 14<sup>th</sup> week Mapping of spatial pattern of ecotop-complexes. practice 1<sup>st</sup> week Sampling designe, orientation with sampling tools in the field. 2<sup>nd</sup> week Evaluation of landforms, topography and morphology. 3<sup>rd</sup> week Mapping of base rock and parent material diversity. 4<sup>th</sup> week Soil sampling of surface samples, field evaluation. Soils field data collection. 5<sup>th</sup> week Groundwater sampling. Tools, methods, field practice, database evaluation. 6<sup>th</sup> week Sampling of vegetation I. Grasslands. Data collecting, evaluation. 7<sup>th</sup> week Sampling of vegetation I. Forests. Data collecting, evaluation. 8<sup>th</sup> week Sampling of animal communities. I. Insects. 9<sup>th</sup> week Sampling of animal communities. II. Vertebrates. 10<sup>th</sup> week Ecotop mapping. Delineation of habitats and ecotops. 11<sup>th</sup> week

Compilation of geoecological maps based on field data collection.

12<sup>th</sup> week

Application of databases from maps and remote sensed data in ecotope mapping.

13<sup>th</sup> week

Evaluation of geoecological surveys from conservational point of view and regarding the ecosystem services.

14<sup>th</sup> week

Mapping and evaluation of ecosystem interactions and networking.

# **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at **lectures** is recommended, but not compulsory.

# - for a grade

During the semester students have to write an essay dealing with a selected subject of course focussing attention on their home country.

The course ends in a written **examination**. Based on the result of examination and the quality of essay, the final grade is calculated as an average of them:

- the quality of the essay (15%)
- the result of the examination (85%)

The grade for the course is given according to the following table:

Score	Grade
0-50	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-87	good (4)
88-100	excellent (5)

If the score of student result is below 50, students can take a new written examination in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

-an offered grade:

Person responsible for course: Dr. Róbert Vass, associate professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Róbert Vass, associate professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : GIS fieldwork and mapping <b>Code</b> : TTGBL7023_EN	ECTS Credit points: 4
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 4 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 56 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 64 hours	
- preparation for the exam: -	
Total: 120 hours	
Year, semester: 3 <sup>rd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

The theory of the geoid and its important measurable parameters. Overview of national and international map projections. Horizontal measurements, the theory of triangulation, the structure of the horizontal baseline network. Types of altitude measurements. Structure of the elevation baseline network and persistence of the points. The main parts of geodetic field surveyor instruments for horizontal and altitude measurements, the principle of their operation, their practical use. Processing, mapping and analysis of field data in a software environment. Theory and practice of Global Positioning System.

## Literature

Joel McNamara 2004. GPS for Dummies. Wiley Publishing, Inc. Indianapolis. Wolfgang Torge 2001. Geodesy. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin – New York. ISBN: 3-11-017072-8 http://fgg-web.fgg.uni-lj.si/~/mkuhar/Zalozba/Torge-Geodesy(2001).pdf

#### Schedule:

 $I^{st}$  week – Introduction

- 2<sup>nd</sup> week Basics of field surveying
- $3^{rd}$  week Field survey methods the classical methods
- 4<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with classical surveying equipment the levelling surveyor
- 5<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with classical surveying equipment the theodolite
- 6<sup>th</sup> week Field survey methods –contemporary methods
- 7<sup>th</sup> week Field survey with modern surveying equipment the GPS
- $\delta^{th}$  week Mid-term test. Field survey with modern surveying equipment the total station

9<sup>th</sup> week – Field survey with modern surveying equipment – the terrestrial laser scanner

 $10^{th}$  week – Processing of collected data – I.

11<sup>th</sup> week – Processing of collected data – II.

 $12^{th}$  week – Editing maps from collected data – I.

13<sup>th</sup> week – End-term test. Editing maps from collected data – II.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Questions

## **Requirements:**

- for a signature

Attendance at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the practice classes and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course. Attendance at practice classes will be recorded by the practice leader. In case of further absences, a medical certificate needs to be presented. Missed practice classes should be made up for at a later date, to be discussed with the tutor. Students are required to bring the drawing tasks, drawing instruments and calculator of the course to each practice class.

- for a grade

Students have to submit a homework, which contains a self-surveyed and mapped area or object with description, in a document. The grade based on the quality of this paper.

During the semester there are two tests: the mid-term test in the 8th week and the end-term test in the 13th week. The final grade is calculated as an average of the grades of the tests.

The minimum requirement for the mid-term and end-term respectively is 50%. Based on the score of the tests separately, the grade for the tests is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-86	good (4)
87-100	excellent (5)

If the score of any test is below 50, students can take a retake test in the 14<sup>th</sup> week.

If the score of test is below 60, students can take a retake test in conformity with the EDUCATION AND EXAMINATION RULES AND REGULATIONS.

#### Person responsible for course: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. László Bertalan, assistant professor, PhD

<b>Title of course</b> : Principles of database management in earth sciences <b>Code</b> : TTGBL7012_EN	ECTS Credit points: 2
Type of teaching, contact hours	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 2 hours/week	
- laboratory: -	
Evaluation: mid-semester grade	
Workload (estimated), divided into contact hours:	
- lecture: -	
- practice: 28 hours	
- laboratory: -	
- home assignment: 16 hours	
- preparation for the exam: 16 hours	
Total: 60 hours	
Year, semester: 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, 1 <sup>st</sup> semester	
Its prerequisite(s): -	
Further courses built on it: -	

Hydrological and hydro-meteorological data collection and basic terminology. Data collection from digital sources. Data collection from yearbooks. Grouping, debugging and corrections. Correction-making functions. Enhanced conditional-statements. Automatization of value search by function statements. Data analysis toolset. Validation menu. Drop-down lists. Error messages.

#### Literature

- https://www.tutorialspoint.com/advanced excel/advanced excel tutorial.pdf
- http://web.mef.hr/web/images/pdf/ms\_o\_exc.pdf
- https://www.saylor.org/site/textbooks/How%20to%20Use%20Microsoft%20Excel.pdf

#### Schedule:

- *I<sup>st</sup> week* Introduction to the course
- $2^{nd}$  week Introduction to the methods of hydrological and hydro-meteorological data collection.
- 3<sup>*rd*</sup> week Data collection from yearbooks
- 4<sup>th</sup> week Joint data
- 5<sup>th</sup> week Grouping, debugging and fixing. Use of debugging statements I.
- $6^{th}$  week Grouping, debugging and fixing. Use of debugging statements II.
- 7<sup>th</sup> week Application of enhanced conditional statements
- $\delta^{th}$  week Data analysis tools, validation menu, drop-down lists, error messages.
- 9<sup>th</sup> week Practical test I.
- $10^{th}$  week Cross-reference between data sheets
- 11<sup>th</sup> week Data tabulation, sub-total compositions

12<sup>th</sup> week – Complex and special filtering. Diagram templates.

13<sup>th</sup> week – Summary of the semester knowledge. Practice for the Practical test II.

14<sup>th</sup> week – Practical test II.

#### **Requirements:**

Participation at classes is compulsory. A student must attend the courses and may not miss more than three times during the semester. In case a student does so, the subject will not be signed and the student must repeat the course.

During the semester there is two practical test. First is at 9<sup>th</sup> week then second is at 14<sup>th</sup> week.

The minimum score is 50%. Based on the score of the test, the grade for the test is given according to the following table:

Score (%)	Grade
0-49	fail (1)
50-59	pass (2)
60-74	satisfactory (3)
75-86	good (4)
87-100	excellent (5)

Person responsible for course: Dr. Dávid Abriha, assistant professor, PhD

Lecturer: Dr. Dávid Abriha, assistant professor, PhD